



MAHOPADHYAYA ŚRĪ YAŚOVĪJAYAJĪ MAHARĀJA
(By Courtesy Yashobharti Prakashan Samiti Baroda)

Dedication

*Dedicated with great gratitude and
supreme regard*

to

Nyāyācārya Nyāyavisāraḍa Mahopādhyāya
Yasovijayaḡ Maharaja, whose felicity of expres-
sion, superb intelligence, wide and deep know-
ledge, forceful style, penetrating philosophical in-
sight and logical acumen which closely resembled
those of Śrī Haribhadra Suri entitled him to be
aptly called लघु-हरिभद्र (Laghu-Haribhadra)

AND

with reverence

to

Pandit Sukhlalḡ, who was, verily, the God-
dess of Learning in a male form, who led me to
the vast treasure of the academic riches which
Mahopādhyāya Yasovijayaḡ possessed, and who,
with kindly care, shaped my entire literary
career as it is today

—AMRITLAL GOPANI



Late SHETH SHRI AMRITLAL KALIDAS DOSHI
Founder — Jain Sahitya Vikas Mandal, Bombay

LIFE SKETCH OF SHETH SHRI AMRITLAL KALIDAS DOSHI

The life and activities of Sheth Shri Amritlal Kalidas Doshi can be summed aptly in the classic words of Mathew Arnold "Sweetness and Light"

Born in a village near Jamnagar in an era of economic stagnation and political darkness on 14-10 1894, he breathed his last on the 7th January 1977 in the metropolis of Bombay in an altogether different era of a maturing economy and politically independent India. These 83 years of life, he filled in with several achievements. Self-effacing like the proverbial ripe fruit hidden by leaves nevertheless his achievements were outstanding, claiming admiration and appreciation from his fellowmen. He lived a full life with wordly achievements in the sphere of business and industry, scholarly attainments playing outstanding role in the service of the Jain Community and the public at large and carrying out philanthropic and religious activities.

He was an illustrious son of a noble father, Shri Kalidas Virji Doshi. Shri Kalidas who set a living example of Humility, Charity and Piety which the son tried to emulate to the best of his abilities. He graduated from the Bahauddin College in Junagadh in 1917, when graduation was a hallmark of personal achievement. He had attained proficiency in both English and Sanskrit. Scholarly by nature, he could freely quote from Shakespeare, Milton and Bible. The death of his father a few months before he graduated, brought on his young shoulders a tremendous burden of supporting a large family.

Braving personal hardships he looked after the whole family during difficult times. He came down to Bombay in 1917 and took up a job in a Paint Manufacturing Company. By 1924 his sincerity, talents and capacity for hard work got him an offer of a partnership in a firm trading in Dyes and known as B. Shivchand Jethialal & Co. As business expanded he set himself to transforming it into a Business House of repute with a wide network of distribution system. This fine organisation that he built up is known for its integrity and excellence and bears testimony to the farsightedness and tireless efforts which he brought to bear upon the task.

When fortune smiled upon him he welcomed it as an opportunity for serving the religious and charitable causes so dear to him. In 1942 he constructed a Jain Temple Gandhar Mandir at Palitana in memory of his father and plunged into public life for serving the community. In 1952 he presided over the Golden Jubilee Session of the All India Svetamber Jain Murtipujak Conference. In 1966 he presided over the Session of Bharatiya Jain Mahamandal which passed the historic resolution of celebrating 2500th Nirwan Mahotsava of Bhagwan Mahavir. He was a trustee of Anandji, Kalyanji and Naminathji Temple for many years. He presided over many functions and supported many a just cause.

He was a fine orator and it was a treat to hear him both in Gujarati and English. As his association in public life grew he came to be recognised as a Leader of the Community for his scholarly attainments, great power of persuasion and patience and the skill he showed in tackling the delicate issues. Whatever task he undertook big or small he did not spare himself in completing it. He was a perfectionist and looked into minute details with meticulous care.

Several charitable trusts and institutions fulfilling

diverse public needs owe their origin and derive their inspiration from him. He was instrumental in disbursing huge sums for public welfare activities such as famine and drought relief, earthquake relief, education to the poor and relief to the needy and for setting up the D K V Arts & Science College at Jamnagar and in contributing to such institutions liberally. He could not turn away any one from his door and would not be content till he did what he could for bringing relief to the needy and the suffering. Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan received a large sum of Rs 10 lakhs for diverse activities that it carries on in the field of arts, culture and literature.

He had a passion for knowledge and self realisation. He set up Jain Sahitya Vikas Mandal at Vile-Parle in the year 1948, to study Jainology critically to interpret ancient texts and scriptures and communicate the eternal message embodied in them, to all for rediscovering the meaning of life and to show how it can be used in facing practical problems of life. The institute, during its career of 38 years, has published 42 volumes based on critical study of all the available literature on the subjects chosen. He would not rest till he was convinced that the meaning of the scriptural texts was determined and the underlying philosophical background was expounded fully in conformity with Jain Tenets. He took scrupulous care to cite the original source and recognised authorities in support of the interpretations and explanations of the text. The research volumes published in Gujarati, Hindi and English dealt with Jain Philosophy, Yoga, Logic and meditation. The excellence and the outstanding quality of these works is widely acclaimed. They will really be a true monument to this great soul.

When he retired in 1964, probably he hoped for a quiet and peaceful life. Unfortunately failing health and advancing age claimed its toll. He had to face many a crisis with increasing frequency till the end which came

on 7th January 1977 Prepared as he was through meditation and deep studies in religion, he accepted the suffering with a detached mind He retained all the faculties of mind till the end

He retained a dignified demeanour, sense of humour and liveliness till the end As the end drew near, he called upon his secret reserves of strength and rose to the occasion Conscious of the approaching death, he met it gracefully He gathered all the family members and asked for their forgiveness, and blessed the children

He was indeed a true representative of the Indian tradition, one who lived up to the Jain principle of life — "PARASPAROPAGRAHO JIVANĀM — (Love with Others and Love for Others)"

JÑĀNASĀRA

INDEX

(Anukramanikā)

	Page (Prṣṭham)
* Publisher's Note (Prakāśakiya-nivedanam)	5
* Preface (Prastāvanā)	7
* Introduction (Upodgbātaḥ)	9
* System of Transliteration (Anulipī-paddhatīḥ)	16
* Errata (Śuddhi-patrakam)	17

* * *

1. Fulness, Perfection (Pūrnatā)	1
2. Self-absorption (Magnatā)	8
3. Stability (Sthiratā)	13
4. Non-Delusion (Mohatyāgaḥ)	18
5. Knowledge (Jñānam)	23
6. Tranquility (Śamah)	28
7. The victory over Sense-organs (Indriyajayah)	33
8. Renunciation (Tyāgaḥ)	38
9. Religious Activity (Kriyā)	43
10. Satiety (Tṛiptīḥ)	48
11. Non-Greasiness (Nirlepatā)	54
12. Desirelessness (Niḥsprhatā)	60
13. Silence or Monkhoo (Maunam)	66
14. Correct Knowledge (Vidyā)	72
15. Discrimination (Vivekaḥ)	78
16. Neutrality (Madhyasthatā)	85
17. Fearlessness (Nirbhayatā)	92
18. Avoidance of Self-praise (Anātmaśaṅsā)	98
19. Philosophical Insight (Tattvadṛṣṭīḥ)	104
20. Total Prosperity (Sārvasaṃṛddhīḥ)	110
21. Thoughts on Maturing of the Karmas (Karmavīpāka-cintanam)	116
22. Aversion to Worldly Existence (Bhavodvegah)	123

	Page (Prstham)
23. Avoidance of World-Consciousness (Lokasamjñā-tyāgaḥ)	129
24. Scriptures (Śāstram)	135
25. Abandoning of Possession (Parigraha-tyāgaḥ)	142
26. Experience (Anubhavaḥ)	148
27. Yoga (yogaḥ)	154
28. Sacrifice (Niyāgaḥ)	161
29. Worship (Bhāvapūjā)	167
30. Meditation (Dhyānam)	173
31. Penance (Tapah)	179
32. Synthesis of All View-points (Sarvanayāśrayaḥ)	185
* Contents (Viśayakrama-nirdeśaḥ)	191
* Conclusion (Upasamr̥hārah)	194
* Colophon (Prasastiḥ)	200
* * *	
* Bibliography (Sandarbha-grantha-sūci)	205
* Verse-Index (Śloka-sūci)	207

अनुक्रमणिका (Anukramanikā)

प्रथम्
(Prstham)

* प्रकाशकीय-निवेदनम् (Prakāśakiya-nivedanam)	
* प्रस्तावना (Prastāvanā)	५
* उपोद्घातः (Upodghātaḥ)	७
* अनुलिपि-पद्धतिः (Anulipi-paddhatiḥ)	९
* शुद्धि-पत्रकम् (Śuddhi-patram)	१६

* * *

१. पूर्णता (Pūrnatā)	१
२. मग्नता (Māgnatā)	८
३. स्थिरता (Sthīratā)	१३
४. मोहत्यागः (Mohatyāgaḥ)	१८
५. ज्ञानम् (jñānam)	२३
६. शमः (śamaḥ)	२८
७. इन्द्रियजयः (Indriyajayah)	३३
८. त्यागः (Tyāgaḥ)	३८
९. क्रिया (Kriyā)	४३
१०. तृप्तिः (Tṛptiḥ)	४८
११. निर्लेपता (Nirlepatā)	५४
१२. निःस्पृहता (Niḥspr̥hatā)	६०
१३. मौनम् (Maunam)	६६
१४. विद्या (Vidyā)	७२
१५. विवेक (Vivekaḥ)	७८
१६. मध्यस्थता (Madhyasthitatā)	८५
१७. निर्भयता (Nirbhayatā)	९२
१८. अनात्मशंसा (Anātmāsansā)	९८
१९. तत्त्वदृष्टिः (Tattvadr̥ṣṭiḥ)	१०४

२०.	सर्वसमृद्धिः (Sarvasamṛddhiḥ)	११०
२१.	कर्मविपाक-चिन्तनम् (Karmavipāka-cintanam)	११६
२२.	भवोद्वेगः (Bhavodvegah)	१२३
२३.	लोकसंज्ञात्यागः (Lokasamjñā-tyāgaḥ)	१२९
२४.	शास्त्रम् (Śāstram)	१३५
२५.	परिग्रहत्यागः (Parigraha-tyāgaḥ)	१४२
२६.	अनुभवः (Anubhavaḥ)	१४८
२७.	योगः (Yogah)	१५४
२८.	नियोगः (Niyāgaḥ)	१६१
२९.	भावपूजा (Bhāvapūjā)	१६७
३०.	ध्यानम् (Dhyānam)	१७३
३१.	तपः (Tapah)	१७९
३२.	सर्वनयाश्रयः (Sarvanayāśrayaḥ)	१८५
*	विषयक्रम-निर्देशः (Visayakrama-nirdeśaḥ)	१९१
*	उपसंहारः (Upasambhāraḥ)	१९४
*	प्रशस्तिः (Praśastiḥ)	२००

* * *

*	सन्दर्भ-ग्रन्थ-सूची (Sandarbha-grantha-sūci)	२०५
*	श्लोक-सूची (Śloka-sūci)	२०७



PUBLISHER'S NOTE

We have witnessed emergence of a new class of English reading people, who increasingly turn to English for drawing knowledge of their own national heritage, thus lending greater importance to translations of scriptural texts of acknowledged excellence as a source material.

We have the pleasure of putting into the hands of the readers, our Fourth Publication 'JÑĀNASĀRA' Thought Gems of knowledge, composed by an extraordinary Genius Śrī Mahopādya Yaśovijayaḥ, who flourished in the 17th Century. We undertook this work to present profound knowledge of universal appeal as a fount that fed the streams of Jain Scriptural knowledge. He boldly sought to overcome sectarian differences and thus became a contributor in the process of synthesis of Philosophies that was initiated in the 7th Century, by Śrī Ācārya Haribhadra Sūri.

The quality of excellence that informs 'JÑĀNASĀRA' has rightly drawn attention of scholars. Translations available in different languages are found to be useful in appreciation of the literary quality of original and form an important source on interpretations of the text.

Dr. Amritlal Gopani belong to a band of a few select Scholars in oriental literature, who have mastered the art of translation of Sanskrit texts into English. We are indeed indebted to him for affording us this

opportunity of publishing this translation, which was for him a labour of love, for the friendship that he deeply cherished and for fostering within himself a mood of quiet contemplation, which perhaps was a noble intention of the original Author to create in the reader.

Our thanks are due to Pt. Girishkumar Parmanand Shah for doing transliteration and providing Śloka-sūci and indexes This certainly enhances the usefulness of the Book.

If the reader profits from this work and his interest is enkindled in Jain Works of Philosophy and Literature, we will feel more than amply rewarded.

'Jyoti' Irla Bridge,
105, Swami Vivekanand Road
Vile-Parle (West),
Bombay-400 056
31st December, 1985.

Chandrakant Amritlal Doshi
Mg Trustee
Jaina Sāhitya Vikāśa Maṇḍala

P R E F A C E

Since 1945 I intimately knew the late Shri A K Doshi, wellknown industrialist and Founder President of Jain Sahitya Vikas Mandal (J S V M) at Vile Parle (West)

Very often he had requested me to undertake some work for publication in the said JSVM Series but it never materialized. A day before his death I happened to go to him to enquire of his health as he was ailing and was literally bed ridden. Little did we both know then that life that was spared for him was only for a day more. The same topic of my undertaking some work was opened by him. Just to please him, I expressed my desire to undertake translation into Gujarati of the "Jain Moral Doctrine" by H. S. Bhattacharya.

But somehow I could not find the undertaking interesting and thus dropped the idea. A few years after Amritlalbhai's sad and sudden demise, when Shri Chandrakantbhai the worthy son of a worthy father and the present managing trustee again opened the same subject and I immediately offered him to take up the *Jnanasara of Mahopadhyaya Yashovijayaji*, which I was preparing along with Gunapala's *Jambucariyam* as an awardee of the University Grants Commission. He whole-heartedly consented and the result is now before the reader.

In the preparation of this book I have copiously drawn on the two excellent editions of *Jnanasara* [V S 1997] one by Pandit Bhagvandas Harakhchand and the other by Munishri Bhadruguptavijayaji [V S. 2033].

Despite the constraints of a fragile health, I have tried my best to make the rendering as flawless as possible keeping in view specially the English-knowing people. This has forced me to avoid the technicalities as far as possible. It was my earnest desire from the very outset to present it in such a simple way that the reader who does not know any language other than English can thereby profit. It is for those readers to say how far I have succeeded.

I shall never forget the immense and invaluable help given by my trusted friend, Pandit Girishkumar Parmanand Shah who himself is a deep Scholar of Jainism. It is he who has prepared the transliteration, Indexes Sloka-suci etc, etc. For this and for seeing the book through the Press all my thanks are due to him.

And finally, how can I finish this preface without whole heartedly thanking Shri Chandrakantbhai the ever smiling and ever forgiving managing trustee of the J S V M ? That's all

3 Meghdhanu,
52 Dadabhoy Road,
Vile Parle (West)
Bombay 400 056
12th October, 1985

Amritlal Gopani

INTRODUCTION

No absolutely reliable information about the life and work of Mahopadhyaya Yashovijayji, the author is available. However, I have utilized the whole material published so far, in preparing this outline and that material has now been accepted as truly and as almost final.

Our author was born in the village, Kanoda, also referred to as Kānhoda which lay between Kalol and Patan in the then Baroda District

He was the eldest son of Narayanadas by Saubhagyadevi, his younger brother being Padmasinha. His own name was Jasvant. His mother who was a devoted lady, used to go to Shri Nayavijaya to pay respect to him and to hear his religious sermons, taking her two sons with her. When Nayavijayji once happened to come to Kanoda in V. S. 1688, after the completion of his monsoon stay in Kunaghar near Patan in V. S. 1687. In Kanoda itself both brothers were consecrated into the Monk's order in the same year and were named as Yashovijayji and Padmavijayji respectively.

Finding Yashovijayji extremely intelligent and enthusiastic in learning Nayavijayji, at the request and insistence of Shri Dhanaji Sheth of Ahmedabad, took him to Banaras, the best place then where ample facility and convenience for the deep and comparative study of the six non-jain Philosophical systems existed. Guru took this step in order to enable Yashovijayji to evaluate Jain philosophy so far as its essence and place of importance are concerned in the context of other philosophical systems.

As hinted before, Yashovijayji, who was of keen intellect, took no time in mastering the philosophical systems which are broadly divided into two categories, Prachin and Navya. At Banaras, Yashovijayji attended seminars in which many learned Pandits drawn from all over the country took part for discussions. This gave him an opportunity to train himself in how best to make practical use of the vast knowledge that he had gained. Once, he defeated all the participating Pandits in one of such assemblies and to their chagrin established himself as the supreme debater of proven skill and ability. As a mark of appreciation, he was awarded here the designation of Nyayavisharad.

Having obtained what was worth obtaining in the twin fields of logic and philosophy, the Guru Nayavijayji who had spared no pains in equipping his brilliant pupil Yashovijayji's with the vast armoury of knowledge and information shifted headquarters from Banaras to Agra where he stayed for four years and perfected his form and shape as a scholar. At the same time enriching his already enormous treasure of learning growing up as a great intellectual with penetrating logic and reasoning mastering the tenets and principles promulgated by one Banarasidas, which were approximately similar to those of the Digambara sect.

In course of his peregrinations Nayavijayji with Yashovijayji arrived at Ahmedabad, the exalted seat of Jainism. Here also Yashovijayji lost no time in popularizing himself amongst reputed scholars and in spreading the lustre of his learning everywhere. Mahobbatkhan was the Suba of Ahmedabad. He came to hear about the exceptional ability of young Yashovijayji in logic, metaphysics and philosophy and invited him to the royal assembly to enlighten the members of the royal court. Yashovijayji, with the consent of the Guru, obliged the Suba by accepting the invitation which was sent to him with extra-ordinary respect and humility. Here Yashovijayji performed eighteen Avadhans (Avadhans is a technical term used for that intellectual gift through which one is able to remember number of things told separately by each one in succession may be by eighteen or even more persons and then to attend to them all) properly one by one, beginning from the first person. This feat is possible only if a man is endowed with flawless memory. Seeing this splendid exercise of Yashovijayji, the courtiers were dumbfounded. Almost all not only became his admirers, but even the followers of Jainism. The common belief held by people at large then that there is no sound scholar amongst the Jains was thus proved a myth by Yashovijayji. Jainism was thus enthroned on a pedestal and people took pride in adopting it. In Ahmedabad Yashovijayji's excellent qualities of head and heart were acknowledged and duly appreciated with the designation of Upadhyaya conferred on him by Vijayadevsuri. He had already been Nyaya Visharada and Nayasarya the titles earned by him at Banaras in view of his having authored hundred of books on Nyaya.

Yashovijayji died in V S 1743, at historic Dabhoi (the modern name for the ancient Darbhavati) in Baroda district where Viradhaval I was once the reigning king. He stoically embraced death as the successful termination of the religious vow to fast upto death undertaken by him.

No further details about the life of Yashovijayji are available. We have to be satisfied with meagre information that has been given above. But what has been stated is adequate enough to indicate that his was the work of deep and comprehensive erudition. His knowledge was immense and well assimilated. He was a prolific writer who gave us as many as hundred books. He was therefore by a common consent the last luminary, in the whole galaxy who earned his place along with great personages like Haribhadrāsuri and Hamachandrāsuri.

Adhyatmamata-priksha, Adhyatmasara, Adhyatmopanishad, Anekantavijavastha, Jaina Tarka Paribhasa, Gurutattvanishchaya, Dwatrisshaddwatrinshika, Yatilak shana Samuchhaya, Naya rahasya, Nayapradipa, Nayopadesha, Jnanabindū, Nayaloka, Jnanasara, Vidhivada etc etc are some of the published works of Yashovijayji. A mere glance at those is sufficient to prove that he had unrivalled genius which shed light on such topics as metaphysics, logic, philosophy, spiritualism, ethics, ritualism etc etc. Many of his works, still remain unpublished. If and when they are brought to light they will furnish additional evidence of his massive genius and incomparable intelligence. Not merely in Sanskrit but in Prakrit, Apabhramśa, and old Gujarati also, he employed his pen to write, his stāvanas and sajjhayas are unexcelled even today in point of elegance and being instructive in nature.

JNANASARA

In all the works of Yashovijayji, Jnanasara is at the top as the author has put in the whole essence of all he knew, felt and experienced. It is thus a master key unlocking the entire treasury of spiritualism as conceived and practised by him. It is a light house - the helping and guiding light of which one can steer clear of the rocks of doubts obstructing and delaying the aspirant's onward march to spiritual growth and development.

Jnanasara is constituted of thirty two topics covering the whole range of spiritualism, each of which is briefly but exhaustively described in eight slokas in easy and forceful Sanskrit which even a layman can understand and interpret. It is at once simple and substantial. The infinite potentiality and power of the soul is presented to the aspirant in fine expressions, statements and conclusions. Its terseness is edifying, not obscuring. Its phrases are apt, not ornamental. Its style is direct, not tortuous. A Jain and non-Jain can equally profit, as there is no sectarian colour given to it. To say that it can be like Gita for Hindus and the Bible for the Christians and the Grantha Sahib of the Sikhs is no exaggeration but is to bring out the universality of the message. It can be carried in a pocket, read in the trains, planes and buses, consulted when in doubt and disappointment and memorized without taxing the memory. It is an epitome of *self realization*, a digest of the ethical code prescribing what an apprentice should do and prohibiting that which he should not do. It should be daily recited as many times as possible. It is both a source book and reference book.

It is composed mainly keeping the noumenal point of view in front. The first Astaka States describing the goal (Purnata-perfection) and the rest describing the means succinctly narrated in the Astakas each of which that succeeds follows from the preceding. There is nothing controversial and nothing ambiguous. It is straight in its appeal and matter-of-fact in shape and substance. There are more than one commentaries each of which is quite distinct in its approach but not at all contradictory. It is no doubt a matter of pride and pleasure that it enjoys such a wide acceptability and universality amongst the Jain Sadhus and Scholars, but is also a measure of its quality and of a success of rising above sectarian approach in its search for the Truth in consonance with the premises on which Jainism rests.

The first Astaka sets forth the goal of perfection. In the remaining Astakas, the factors and instruments responsible for its achievement are narrated in brief. Each Astaka is a logical corollary of the previous one. Therefore, the second briefly relates to self-absorption, the third, to stability of Mind, the fourth to Avoidance

Tranquility, the seventh, eighth, ninth, upto thirty second the last respectively relate to the Victory over Sense Organs, Renunciation, Religious Activity, Satiety, Non-Greediness, Desirelessness, Monkhhood, Sacred Learning, Discrimination, Neutrality, Fearlessness, Avoidance of Self Praise, philosophical insight, Total Prosperity, Maturity of the Karms, Aversion to worldly Existence, Avoidance of world consciousness Scriptres, Possession Experience, Yoga, Sacrifice, worship, Meditation Penance, and Lastly Synthesis of all view-points

It will not be clear that the author has confined the first Astaka to declaring the only objective, summum bonum of the human being It is perfection (पूर्णता) To ascend to this highest level, the author has conceived thirtyone steps, the second being self absorption.

Just as perfection is not possible without Self Absorption this self-Absorption also is not possible without Stability of Mind and so on and so forth And thus, we come to the last one which is the Synthesis of All View-points In other words, this also means that the succeeding Astaka lays down the effect and the preceding, the cause We can also say that all the Astakas, are in a way, a chain of causes and effects the ultimate effect or say the result being perfection Just said before, perfection is the climax, the summit resulting from self absorption which again arises out of stability or Firmness of Mind and so and so forth coming down to Synthesis of all the view-points which is the prime cause

Now if we begin from this first and fundamental cause (Synthesis of All View-Points) and go up-wards, we will come to Penance which is its effect and so and an so forth We ultimately come to Perfection (पूर्णता) which is the final result In this way, all the Astakas are interrelated, interlocked so to say

Perfection, Fulness, Total Integration of self is the final goal of an aspirant should try to realise But this can only be done if a person becomes Self-absorbed In fact, Perfection and Self-Absorption are but the two sides of the same coin So long as the mind is wavering, there can be no merging in the self. Therefore, the mind should be stable There are many temptations in the world

and the mind is caught up in the Snares of delusion. So the mind should be extricated from these snares and then only it can become firm. A person should first have real knowledge of the Reality. This will help him in weighing the pros and cons and thus he will be able to assess the value of every thing in a right perspective. As a result delusion will disappear and the mind will become balanced. The ground should be cleared for the knowledge, by divesting the intellect of its usual weakness, the weakness of becoming disturb'd off and on provocation. If tranquility of mind is ensured, knowledge will, indeed, follow. The victory over sense organ is a causative factor for renunciation which itself is responsible for religious activity. Satiety, nongreediness or disirelessness will follow one by one from the religious activity. This will ripen into accepting monkhood which is dependent on the scriptural knowledge, discrimination and neutrality. All this is the outcome of fearlessness, avoidance of self praise and philosophical insight. This last, that is to say, the philosophical insight is due to one's aversion to worldly existence, avoidance of world consciousness and comprehensive and deep study of the religious scriptures. This can never be ensured without the acquisition of yoga, worship, meditation and penance. Ultimately, all encompassing Synthetical view to glimpse the Real is the prime cause, basic cause, fundamental ingredient of the spiritual formula which is offered here in the Jnanasara by the author. As same light shines through all the facets of a jewel, each view point is a pointer to some aspect of the reality. All aspects are equally important and when combined in an all embracing vision reveal the glory of one reality. Yashovijayji Maharaja who rules supreme as a savant, Sadhu and saviour of the spiritually ailing humanity. The corrective recipe given in it is true for all times and climes.

There is another view-point also regarding interpretation each of the Astakas, excepting first which states the aim and objective of a person, can be understood as an independent unit without bothering whether it is interlinked or not. Each Astaka has something to say to us and if we accept that, it will help us in our onward march to perfection. When the precept, the advice, the exhortation contained in one Astaka is listened to and acted

upon, it is able to illumine our path and take us nearer our goal, one can surmise what a marvellous result it will produce if the contents of all the Astaka are attended to and acted upon. We can take up any, as for example, stability of mind, knowledge, Discrimination etc., etc., and put it into practice, the benefit will be ours.

These Astakas, apart from their being repository of wisdom, abode of soul lifting instructions and inspiring directives, are the best specimens of Yashovijayji's poetic genius. It is more difficult to poetize philosophy than to philosophize poetry. Our author has achieved this art. It is more difficult to epitomize than to enlarge. Our author has achieved this art. You simply cannot change the Syntax, you simply cannot use more forceful construction, you simply cannot employ a more appealing style, you cannot be more economical in the use of words. Our author is all this and much more. Deep knowledge of the scriptures, profound thinking, razor-sharp argumentative power, brilliant exposition, absolutely unambiguous statements, devotional attitude, unshakable faith, clear vision and synthetical approach are simply our author's and only our author's. Therefore, Jnanasara seems to be the work he wrote when his genius had become blooming and his experience mature. He is by common consent the last of the whole galaxy of Jain luminaries.

We bow down to him with feelings of wonderment.

A'PITAL GOPAL

SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION

अ-a, आ-ā, इ-i, ई-ī, उ-u; ऊ-ū;
 ऋ-r, ॠ-r̄, लृ-lr, ॡ-lrī ए-e, ऐ-ai,

— ओ-o; औ-au.

(-) अनुस्वार (Anusvāra) - m or n (before the sibilants and h),

(:) विसर्ग (Visarga) - h

क-k,	ख-kh,	ग-g	घ-gh,	ङ-n,
च-c,	छ-ch,	ज-j,	झ-jh,	ञ-ñ,
ट-t,	ठ-th,	ड-d,	ढ-dh,	ण-u,
त-t,	थ-th,	द-d,	ध-dh,	न-n,
प-p,	फ-ph,	ब-b	भ-bh,	म-m,
य-y,	र-r	ल-l,	व-v,	
श-s,	ष-s,	स-s,		
ह-h,	ळ-l,	क्ष-ks,	ज्ञ-jñ	

The above system of transliteration is followed in this work.

ERRATA

INDEX (Anukramaṇikā)

Page	Line	For	Read
1	5	Prakāśakiya	Prakāśakiya
1	20	Triptih	Tṛptih
1	29	Tattvadṛṣṭih	Tattvadṛṣṭih
2	16	Upasamhārah	Upasamhārah
2	17	Prasastih	Prasastih
3	5	—	५
3	6	५	७
3	7	उपोद्घातः	उपोद्घातः
3	7	७	९
3	8	९	१६
3	9	१६	१७
3	15	jñānam	Jñānam
3	16	Śamah	Śamah
3	29	Tattvadṛṣṭih	Tattvadṛṣṭih
4	21	Sūci	Sūci
6	14	'Jyot'	'Jyot'

JÑĀNASĀRA

4	12	pūrṇanandastu	pūrṇānandastu
4	24	pūrṇanandasya	pūrṇānandasya
4	25	dainyavrscika°	dainyavrscika°
5	3	know	know-
9	22	tasyahālāhalopamah	tasya hālāhalopamah
10	1	जगत्त्रयावलोकिनः	जगत्त्रयावलोकिनः

10	4	jagattatvavalokinah	jagatattvavalokinah
10	6	saksitvam°	saksitvam°
11	3	tejolesya vivrddhīyā	tejolesyavivrddhīyā
12	5	jñanpiyūse	jñanapiyūse
12	17	drstih krpāvrttir	drstih krpavrttir
14	4	विपीदसि ? ।	विपीदसि ।
14	16	लोभविक्षोभ°	लोभविक्षोभ°
15	3	asthirc	asthirc
16	2	दि ।	दिवा
16	3	vanmanah kayair	vanmanahkayair
16	17	dhumairalam	dhūmair
16	18	dhumaistatha°	alam dhūmaistatha°
19	3	MOHATYĀGAH	MOHATYĀGAH
21	12	° सवधो	° सम्बन्धो
23	11	got	go
24	8	jñani	jñani
25	5	° tvanat	° tvanyat
25	17	तत्त्वान्त	तत्त्वान्त
25	23	unc rtain	uncertain
27	1	° पर्याय चर्या	° पर्यायचर्या
27	3	° paryaya	° paryaya-
27	30	elix r	elixir
27	5	परिपाको	परिपाको
27	32	विद्याविवेकसपन्ने	विद्याविनयसपन्ने
27	2	योगारूढ	योगारूढ
27	6	sudhyantargata°	sudhyatyantargata°
27	12	प्र र्पति ।	प्रसरपति ।
27	1	° सम्यक्त्व हितो°	° सम्यक्त्वसहितो°
31	20	° वधिष्णु मतारस ।	° वर्धिष्णुसमतारस ।
31	5	Kadapi	kadapi
31	13	° गजोत्तुङ्गरङ्गध्यान°	° गजोत्तुङ्गरङ्गध्यान°

32	14	जयन्तु	जयन्ति
32	14	॥४८॥	॥८॥ ॥४८॥
32	16	rangadhyāna .	rangaddhyāna .
32	17	jayantu	jayanti
34	6	sansārān-	sansārān
35	15	भववा ।	भववास ।
35	17	paśair	pāśair
35	18	° parāṅga .	° parān .
35	19	nib dhnanti	nibadhnanti
36	5	jñān-	jñāna-
36	18	° trsnā	° trsnā
39	21	yusmāk m	yusmākam
41	6	tāvat sevyo	tāvatsevyo
42	2	निर्गुणं	निर्गुणं
42	20	gunaih	gunaih
45	2	तैलपूर्त्याद्दं	तैलपूर्त्यादिकं
45	14	ut	but
45	19	व्ययः । रतः	व्ययहारत
46	20	kṣāyopāśamike	kṣāyopasamike
47	5	ekam	ekam
47	28	injunc ions	injunctions
48	5	s	is
49	—	Trpti	Trptih
43	3	TRPTI	TRPTIH
49	5	° तांमूल ।	° ताम्मूल ।
49	5	यात	याति
49	5	मुनि	मुनि
49	8	° tāmbūla .	° tāmbūla .
49	25	° itvari	itvari
50	10	bhavet trptir .	bhavettrptir .
50	12	sadrsā .	sadrasā .
51	—	Trpti	Trptih

52	—	Jñanasāra	Jñanasāra
52	5	॥५॥	॥६॥
52	6	° sākā	° sākā-
52	22	dhyān-	dhyāna-
53	—	Jñanasar	Trptih
53	9	दुर्लभम् ”	दुर्लभम् । ”
53	10	नेन्द्रोपेन्द्र दयो ।	नेन्द्रोपेन्द्रादयो ।
53	15	jñānatrpto	jñānatrpto
54	—	Nirlepatā	Jñanasāra
54	6	State if being follows	state flows
56	—	Jñanasāra	Nirlepatā
55	5	निखिला	निखिलो
55	6	svārth-	svārtha-
55	20	jñānavāna	jñānavan
56	—	Nirlepata	Jñānasāra
56	7	‘ lipyate	lipyate
56	9	° vyomājaneneva ’	° vyomājaneneva
56	20	° sampāta-	° sampāta-
56	22	nirlepjñāna ।	° nirlepajñāna ।
57	—	Jñanasāra	Nirlepatā
58	—	Nirlepatā	Jñanasāra
58	3	“ I	‘ I
58	5	मद् कथ	मद् कथ
58	7	शुद्धयत्यलिप्तया	शुद्धयत्यलिप्तया
58	9	vyavahāratah	vyavahāratah
58	20	viewpoint ”	viewpoint ”
58	25	bhūmik abhcatdas ।	bhūmikabhedatas ।
59	—	Nirlepta	Nirlepatā
59	12	° anusthanam	° anusthānam
62	8	तस्यार्थो	तस्यार्थो
62	14	मुखशा ।	मुखशोप
62	18	dainyam	dainyam

63	1	चित्तगृह्	चित्तगृहाद्
63	4	b hih	bahih
63	5	° cāṇḍālī-	° cāṇḍālī-
63	16	भवव रियो	भववारियो
64	4	prakṛṣṭatvam	prakṛṣṭatvam
64	6	niṣprah	niḥsprāh
64	20	जीर्णवासो	जीर्ण वासो
64	22	aśanam	aśanam
64	23	jīṛṇamvāso	jīṛṇam vāso
67	20	jñāpti-	jñāpti-
69	2	tatphalem	tatphalam
73	5	प्रकीर्त्तिता	प्रकीर्त्तिता
73	21	paśyet .	paśyen .
74	10	° taratām	° taralām
74	18	Noume non	Noumenon
74	27	śauca	śauca-
74	28	-bhramo	bhramo
75	3	water	watering
75	28	announaces	announces
76	20	° सद्ग्रुम .	° सद्ग्रुम .
76	22	° padārthānām-	° padārthānām
77	11	° ति मर .	° तिमिर .
77	28	सद्ग्रम् .	सद्ग्रम् ।
79	6	Karma	karma
79	9	vivekavān	vivekavān
85	6	hated	hatred
85	12	parennial	perennial
87	9	parcālanc	paracālanc
87	10	samaśilam	samaśilam
89	8	śrayāmaṇ .	śrayāmas .
89	23	sarvesv	sarveṣv-
89	24	aipunar .	apunar .

93	21	° jvalan °	° jvalana °
95	17	प्र पति	प्रसर्पति
96	22	romapi	romapi
96	25	sawllow wort	sawllow-wort
97	16	not	no
99	23	praktikurvan	prakatikurvan
100	12	खय	खय
100	24	othres	others
105	21	bhramvati	bhramavāti
106	6	तत्त्वदृष्ट्या	तत्त्वदृष्ट्या
107	20	is	in
109	4	° dṛsaytah	° drstayah
111	18	सम ॥	समता
112	9	a rolling	rolling
112	18	cakravrti	cakravartī
113	2	॥१५६॥	॥४॥ ॥१५६॥
113	3	° kunda-	° kunda-
113	5	nāg lokeśavad	nagalokeśavad.
114	12	° candraka-	° candrarka-
115	4	gunasrstih	gunasrstih
115	16	jāhnavi	jahnavi
119	1	° दष्टा	° दष्टा
119	3	srstir	srstir
121	4	dharmam	dharmam
124	5	रुद्धा	रुद्धा
124	8	rūddhā	ruddha
124	19	bhrtas °	bhrtas °
124	20	° sankalypa-	° sankalpa-
125	8	° sankulah	° sankulah
125	20	° sankate	° sankate
126	3	jñani	jñānī

127	5	to kill the fish	to pierce with arrow one of the eyes of the symbol of the fish (or the doll)
127	11	बहिरिव	बहिरिव
127	13	visam	visam
127	15	° bhīanām	° bhītan im
130	2	लोक०	लोक०
130	3	TYĀGAH	TYĀGAH
131	10	के ? ।	के ।
131	15	rajanamso	rajahanso
132	1	बहुमिरिव	बहुमिरिव
132	21	stoka	stoka
133	22	लोकयात्रया ? ।	लोकयात्रया ।
133	24	° saṁśikasaddharma-	° saṁśikasaddharma-
134	27	परब्रह्म	परब्रह्म
136	9	° caṁśusah	° caṁśusah
136	23	purahshitan ।	purahsthitān ।
136	26	jñānīnāh	jñānīnāh
139	13	nirapeksasya	nirapeksasya
139	22	made up	made up of
140	8	ajñānā hī ।	ajñānāhī ।
140	10	dharmaram ।	dharmarama ।
140	22	° कर्त्ता	° कर्त्ता
144	22	यस्त्यक्त्वा	यस्त्यक्त्वा
144	24	trnavada	trnavad
146	10	° muktysya	° muktasya
146	20	गच्छेद् निर्गत ।	गच्छेद्विनिर्गत ।
146	22	gacchet	gacchen-
147	11	गथो ऽगथो	गथोऽगथो
147	12	सप्तम साहण ।	सप्तमसाहण ।
147	13	ज	ज

149	5	केवलार्करुणादयः	केवलार्करुणोदयः
149	23	° śāstrānam	śāstrānām
151	9	Kesam	Kesām
151	10	° gāhīnī	° gāhīnī
151	26	° बाह्मयी	° बाह्मयी
151	27	brahma	brahma
151	29	dr̥stir	dr̥stir
155	8	vis̥isva	vis̥isya
155	9	° gocarh	° gocarah
155	21	ज्ञानयागत्रय	ज्ञानयोगत्रय
156	23	पसमुत्ति	पसमुत्ति
157	5	° bhirhānih	° bhirhānih
158	10	arūpiguna ।	arūpiguna ।
158	22	रूविमरूवि	रूविमरूवि
158	22	परमुत्ति	परमुत्ति
158	25	° वचोऽसङ्गैः	° वचोऽसङ्गैः
162	7	dhyān ।	dhyāna ।
162	8	yagena	yāgena
163	11	° मनः शुद्ध्या	° मनःशुद्ध्या
163	12	इयेनयागं	इयेनयागं
163	12	किं	किम्
163	13	vedokatatvān manah°	vedokatatvānmanah°
164	14	vihitam	vihitam
168	10	vivek ।	viveka ।
168	12	° śraddhānaghusṛnon	° śraddhānaghusṛnon-
168	15	śuddhamātmānamarcaya	suddhamātmānamarcaya
169	16	° त्यागैर्लिखात्रे	त्यागैर्लिखात्रे
169	17	° संकल्प ।	° संकल्प ।
169	21	kākatundam	kākatundam
170	25	° mangala ।	° maṅgala ।

171	9	सत्यघंटां	सत्यघण्टां
173	—	Jñānasāra	Dhyānam
174	7	trayam	trayam
174	9	duhkham	duhkham
175	5	अरिहते	अरिहंते
175	15	ksina ०	ksina ०
176	4	tirthakṛt ०	tirthakṛt ०
176	13	इत्थ	इत्थ
177	18	प्र न्नस्या ०	प्रसन्नस्या ०
178	1	rūddha ०	ruddha ०
178	1	° vrttar	° vrtter
180	5	तदाभ्यन्तर ०	तदाभ्यन्तर ०
180	6	jñāna ०	jñāna ०
180	22	प्रातिश्रो मिकी	प्रातिश्रोतसिकी
180	25	prāṭisrotasīki	prāṭisrotasīki
181	17	tatva ०	tattva ०
181	24	° प्रवृत्ता ०	° प्रवृत्ता ०
182	16	vyarthamiticchatām	vyarthamiticchatām
183	5	कपायानां	कपायाणां
184	12	mūlottargunaśreni—	mūlottaragunasreni—
186	24	समवृत्तिः सुखास्वादी	समवृत्तिसुखास्वादी
187	3	samavṛttih sukhāsvādi	samavṛttisukhāsvādi
187	16	स्यादिति	स्यादिति
187	18	° avisesitam	° avisesitam
187	28	(षोडशकः *लोकः — १६, १३)	(षोडशकः — १६, *लोकः — १३)
187	30	° मुयनिहस्त	° मुयनिहस्त
188	3	° yajñānam	° yajñānām
188	5	° mūdhānām	° mūdhānām
190	3	° viślesām	° viślesam
191	5	॥२७५॥	॥२७७॥

191	8	° trupto	° trpto
192	13	° sañjñā °	° samjñā°
192	24	॥४॥	॥४॥ ॥२६०॥
192	26	° pratipattimān	° pratipattimān
194	1	उपसंहारः	उपसंहारः
194	18	सामाद्यमाइअ	सामाद्यमाइअं
194	24	निर्विकारं	निर्विकारं
195	19	° सारस्वतोर्मिभिः	सारस्वतोर्मिभिः
196	8	° garisthatā	° garisthatā
196	9	° yayordhameva	° yayordhvameva
196	28	° krtah	° krtah
197	18	° ghatopamām	° ghatopamām
198	9	° śūnyam	° śūnyam
200	7	° मत्तैर्नित्योऽस्तु	° मत्तैर्नित्योऽस्तु
200	9	labdhavān	labdhavān-
200	13	° camatkārinām	° camatkārinām
201	11	vikār°	vikāra°
201	28	हृद्मेहे समयाचिते	हृद्मेहे समयोचितः
201	28	स्फीते च गीतध्वनौ	स्फीतश्च गीतध्वनिः
201	29	° भाग्यभङ्ग-या °	° भाग्यभङ्ग-या°
201	30	चित्रश्चरित्रभियः	चित्रं चरित्रभियः
202	3	samayocite	samayocitah
202	4	sphīte ca gitadhvanau	sphītaśca gitadhvani
202	8	citraś	citram
202	23	धृतः	सर्वतः
202	25	पुरे	पुरः
203	2	pure	purah
203	3	praviśati	praviśati
203	21	śrī °	Śrī °
203	24	jītavijaya °	Jītavijaya °

VERSE-INDEX

श्लोक-सूची (Śloka-sūcī)

207	2	Śloka-Sūcī	Śloka-sūcī
207	6	माधुनां	साधूनां
207	9	agnānā'hi ।	agnānāhi ।
207	21	° gatam	° gatam
208	21	nava hpāśo	navah nāśo
208	26	आत्मान विपयैः	आत्मान विपयैः
208	27	paśair	pāśair
208	29	vrttir	vrttir
209	23/24	(after 23 ^d line)	च (U)
209	27	ūdirayisyasi	udirayisyasi
210	10	जीव	जीवं
210	25	kesam	kesām
211	4	kriyānyam	krivāsūnyam
211	6	kleaksayo	kleśaksayo
211	15	Śrī	Śrī
212	7	CA)	(CA)
212	22	गच्छेत्	गच्छेत्
212	23	gacchet	gacchen-
213	7	° hno'pi	° hno'pi
213	13	jñanameva	jñānameva
213	24	यच्छम	यच्छम
214	3	मवाम्भोघेर्	मवाम्भोघेर्
214	18	° लयवो	° लयवो
215	8	दुवुद्धि ।	दुवुद्धि ।
216	26	° पदमप्येकं	° पदमप्येकं
217	19	brahma	brahma
218	6	° tīsnā	° tīsnā
218	8	purahshītān ।	purahsthitān ।

218	11	२७५	२५७
218	12	275	257
218	13	कृपणासू	कृपणास्
218	15	पक्ष	पक्ष०
218	17	प्रकाशि त	प्रकाशितं
218	19	° व्य्यूहं	° व्य्यूहं
218	20	° vūham	° vyūham
219	7	संसारान्	संसारान्०
219	15	ब्रह्म	ब्रह्म०
219	18	° घुमृणान्	घुसृणोन्०
219	19	° śraddhānghanus rñān	° śraddhānaghanus rnon
219	21	kimb hūri-	kimbhūri-
219	26	भिन्नोद्देशेन	भिन्नोद्देशेन
219	30	बहिर्दष्टिर्	बहिर्दष्टिर्
219	31	bhramavāti	bhramavāti
220	12	सर्वेष्व्	सर्वेष्व्
220	12	१२४	१२८
221	26	बाह्याम्	बाह्याम्
222	6	drstih krpāvṛstir	drstih krpāvṛstir
222	29	° पुण्य ०	पुण्य
223	4	° sampāta-	° sampāta-
223	7	कर्तव्य	कर्तव्यं
223	15	लोके	लोके
223	25	vādānsc	vādānśca
224	8	° harpakṣaiḥ	° haryakṣaiḥ
224	12	srstir	srstir
224	17	जलापूर्णैर्	जलापूर्णैर्
224	22	° sāstranām	° sastrānām
225	3	१४७	१८७
225	4	147	187

225	10	° sūci ।	° śuci ।
225	16	suddhānubhava ।	śuddhānubhava ।
225	23	श्रेयोदुमस्य	श्रेयोदुमस्य
225	24	mūlāni	mūlāni
225	29	śraye suddho-	śraye śuddho-
226	12	yadanusthānam	yadanusthānam
226	13	° प्रवृत्तानाम्	° प्रवृत्तानाम्
226	16	01	201
227	14	° pradīpasced	° pradīpaśced
227	17	६३	९३
227	18	63	93
last cover page, line-34		GURUTATTVA- VINISHYAH	GURUTATTVA- VINISCHYAH

218	11	२७५	२५७
218	12	275	257
218	13	कृपणास्	कृपणास्
218	15	पक्ष	पक्ष०
218	17	प्रकाशि तं	प्रकाशितं
218	19	° व्येयूहं	° व्यूहं
218	20	° vūham	° vyūham
219	7	ससारान्	ससारान्०
219	15	ब्रह्म	ब्रह्म०
219	18	° घुस्तृणान्	घुस्तृणोन्०
219	19	° śraddhānghanus rnān	° śraddhānaghanus rnon-
219	21	kimb hūri-	kimbhūri-
219	26	भिन्नोद्देशेन	भिन्नोद्देशेन
219	30	बहिर्दष्टिर्	बहिर्दष्टिर्
219	31	bhramavāti	bhramavāti
220	12	सर्वेष्व्	सर्वेष्व्
220	12	१२४	१२८
221	26	बाह्याम्	बाह्याम्
222	6	drstih krpāvrstir	drstih krpāvrstir
222	29	° पुण्य ०	पुण्य
223	4	° sampāta-	° sampāta-
223	7	कर्तव्य	कर्तव्यं
223	15	लोक	लोके
223	25	vādānsc	vādānsca
224	8	° harpakṣaiḥ	° haryakṣaiḥ
224	12	srstir	srstir
224	17	जलापूर्णैर्	जलापूर्णैर्
224	22	° sāstrānam	° śastrānām
225	3	१४७	१८७
225	4	147	187

1

पूर्णता

(Fulness, Perfection)

* Central Idea *

The embodied soul has got to be disembodied. The soul has to regain its integral nature which it has lost on account of Karmic envelope. To move towards perfection is the highest goal for any being whatsoever.



॥ ज्ञानसार ॥

JÑĀNASĀRA

[1]

पूर्णता

PŪRNATĀ

ऐन्द्रश्रीसुखमग्नेन लीलालग्नमिवालिङ्गम् ।
सच्चिदानन्दपूर्णेन पूर्णं जगद्वेक्ष्यते ॥१॥

aindraśrī sukhamagneṇa
līlā lagnamivākhilam ।

saccidānandapūrnena
pūrnām jagadavekṣyate ॥१॥

Meaning : One who has developed to the full the sense of existence, knowledge, and bliss, sees the whole world full of them, just as one who is plunged in wealth and happiness of the Lord of Gods sees the whole world full of them. (1).

Notes : ऐन्द्र means belonging to or concerning Indra. (1).

पूर्णता या परोपाधेः सा याचितकमण्डनम् ।
या तु स्वाभाविकी सैव जात्यरत्नविभानिभा ॥२॥

pūrnatā yā paropādheḥ
sā yācitakamaṇḍanam ।

yā tu svābhāvīkī saiva
jātyaratnavibhānibhā ॥२॥

Meaning . A plenty acquired from other's objects or possessions is (just) an ornament borrowed or begged from others A plenty which is natural shines like the lustre of a gem that is lovely or has no blemish (2)

Notes ज्ञात्य means excellent, costly or of a high quality (2)

अवास्तवी विकल्पैः स्यात् पूर्णतान्ध्रेखिवोर्मिभिः ।
पूर्णानन्दस्तु भगवान् स्तिमितोदधिसन्निभः ॥३॥

avāstavī vikalpaiḥ syāt
pūrnatābdherivormibhiḥ ।

pūrṇanandastu bhagavan
stīmitodadhisannibhaḥ ॥3॥

Meaning : The soul's perfection becomes non-existent on account of thoughts (desires) just as the ocean's due to waves But the Almighty God who is full of bliss is just like an ocean which is still (3)

Notes स्तिमित means still (3)

जगर्ति ज्ञानदृष्टिश्चेत् तृष्णाकृष्णादिजाड्यगुली ।
पूर्णानन्दस्य तत् किं स्याद् दैन्यवृश्चिकवेदना ॥४॥

jāgarti jñānadṛṣṭiscet
tr̥sna-kṛsnahijangulī ।

pūrṇanandasya tat kim syād
dānyavr̥ścikavedana ॥4॥

Meaning : What can a scorpion-bite in the form of helplessness or begging do to a soul which is (by its very nature) full of bliss, if right knowledge which is just like an antidote to the bite of black cobra in the form of a desire, arises in the soul ? (4).

Notes : जादुली means a magical formulae which serving as an antidote, removes the poison of the snake bite. (4).

पूर्यन्ते येन कृपणास्तदुपेक्षैव पूर्णता ।
पूर्णानन्दसुधास्निग्धा दृष्टिरेषा मनीषिणाम् ॥५॥

pūryante yena kṛpanās
tadupekṣaiva pūrnatā ।
pūrnānandasudhāsnigdhā
dṛṣṭireṣā manīṣinām ॥5॥

Meaning : Perfection means indifference to those things sought after by the miserly. The outlook of the (really) intelligent consists of an approach shaped by the nectar in the form of total joy. (5).

अपूर्णः पूर्णतामेति पूर्यमाणस्तु हीयते ।
पूर्णानन्दस्वभावोऽयं जगदद्भुतदायकः ॥६॥

apūrnah pūrnatāmeti
pūryamānastu hiyate ।
pūrnānandasvabhāvo'yam
jagadadbhutatadāyakah ॥6॥

Meaning One reaches perfection if his wordly desires are kept under restraint, but he goes on becoming imperfect if his wordly desires are in the process of fulfilment. This is the (characteristic of the) total bliss which gives wonderful things to (the people of) the whole world (6)

परस्वत्वकृतोन्माथा भूनाथा न्यूनतेक्षिणः ।
स्वस्वत्वसुखपूर्णस्य न्यूनता न हरेरपि ॥७॥

parasvatvakrtonmātha
bhūnatha nyūnateksinah ।
svasvatvasukhapūrnasya
nyūnata na harerapi ॥7॥

Meaning Those who are possessed by the madness in the form of a belief that what as a matter of fact belongs to others is their own, will find themselves ever-wanting, while those who are happy on the strength of their own possessions will find Hari even less than themselves (7)

कृष्णे पक्षे परिक्षीणे शुक्ले च समुदञ्चति ।
द्योतन्ते सकला-पक्षाः पूर्णानन्दविधोः कलाः ॥८॥

kṛsne pakṣe parīksīṇe
sukle ca samudañcati ।
dyotante sakalādhyaṁsāḥ
pūrnānandavidhoh kalah ॥8॥

Meaning : When the dark half is gone, and the bright half has started, all the digits of the full moon in the form of full bliss, which are visible to all, (begin to) shine. (8).

Notes : सकलव्यथ means visible to all. (8)



2

मग्नता

(Self-absorption)

* Central Idea *

Perfection follows self-absorption and self-absorption is the negation of all the things except the soul. Unless every external object is shut out and the attention is focussed on the self, Perfection, Fulness, or Integrity, whatever name you may give, never arises.

卐

[2]

मग्नता

MAGNATĀ

प्रत्याहृत्येन्द्रियव्यूहं समाधाय मनो निजम् ।
दधन्विन्मात्रविश्रान्तिर्मेग्न इत्यभिधीयते ॥१॥ ॥९॥

pratyāhṛtyendriyavyūham
samādhaya mano nijam ।
dadhancinmātravīśrāntir
magna ityabhidhiyate ॥1॥ ॥9॥

Meaning : He is called "self absorbed" (मग्न) who takes rest in his knowledge only having, withdrawn the whole aggregate sense-organs and having quieted his own mind. (1) [9]

Notes : चित् means consciousness It is one of the three, namely, सत् (existence), चित् (consciousness), and आनन्द (Bliss) (1) [9]

यस्य ज्ञानसुधासिन्धो परब्रह्मणि मग्नता ।
विषयान्तरसञ्चारस्तस्य दालाहकोपमः ॥२॥ ॥१०॥

yasya jñānasudhāsindhou
parabrahmani magnatā ।
viśayāntarasañcāras
tasyahālahalopamah ॥2॥ ॥10॥

Meaning Pursuit after any other object of sense-organ is just like a deadly poison to him who is immersed in the Supreme which is an ocean of nectar in the form of knowledge (2) [10]

Notes : सञ्चार means 'wandering' (2) [10]

स्वभावसुखमग्नस्य जगत्तत्वावलोकित्वा ।
कर्तृत्वं नान्यभावानां साक्षित्वमवशिष्यते ॥३॥ ॥११॥

svabhavasukhamagnasya
jagattatvavalokinaḥ ।
kartṛtvam nanyabhavanam
saksitvamavasisyate ॥3॥ ॥11॥

Meaning He who is immersed in happiness generating from his own nature and who is observing (dispassionately) at things of the world is not the doer of other things but he is merely the witness (3) [11]

Notes One who is immersed in himself and looks at the world as a separate entity is not a doer but only a witness (3) [11]

परब्रह्मणि मग्नस्य श्लथा पौद्गलिकी कथा ।
क्वामी चामीकरोन्मादा स्फारा दारादराः क्व च ॥४॥ ॥१२॥

parabrahmani magnasya
slatha paudgalikī katha ।
kvami camikaronmadah
sphara daradarah kva ca ॥4॥ ॥12॥

Meaning The talks about material objects become less and less in the case of one who has focussed his attention on the Supreme. The lust for gold as also for the embraces of the ladies has no place for such a man (4) [12]

Notes श्लथा means 'uninteresting' and स्फार means 'lusty' (4) [12]

तेजोऽब्ध्याविमृद्धिर्पा साधोः पर्यायवृद्धित् ।

भाषिता भगवत्पादो सेतुंभूतस्य युज्यते ॥५॥ ॥१३॥

tejolesyā vivṛddhīrya
sadnoh paryayavṛddhitah ।

bhasita bhagavatyadau
settnambhūtasya yujyate ॥5॥ ॥13॥

Meaning The increase of spiritual lustre due to continued increase of the duration of monkhood which has been referred to in the Bhagvatī Sūtra is in relation to the monk of this type (5) [13]

Notes तेजोऽब्ध्या is just an 'aura' पर्याय means 'duration' of monkhood भगवत्पादो stands for the canonical work which is also called निगृह्यत (5) [13]

ज्ञानमग्नस्य यच्छर्म तद्वक्तुं नैव शक्यते ।

नोपमेयं प्रियाश्लेषैर्नापि तच्चन्दनद्रवैः ॥६॥ ॥१४॥

jñānamagnasya yaccharma
tadvaktum naiva śakyate ।

nopameyam priyaśleṣair
napi taccandanadravaiḥ ॥6॥ ॥14॥

Meaning It is not possible to describe happiness of one who is taking a plunge in knowledge Neither is it comparable with the embraces of the beloved nor with the sandal-wood paste (6) [14]

Notes अग्नि means 'ecstasy' or 'final beatitude' (6) [14]

शमशैत्यपुपो यस्य विप्रुपोऽपि महाकथा ।

किं स्तुमो ज्ञानपीयूषे वत्र सर्वाङ्गमग्नताम् ॥७॥ ॥१५॥

samasaityapuso yasya
vipruso'pi mahakathāh ।

kim stumo jñanpiyūse
tatra sarvāṅgamagnatam ॥7॥ ॥15॥

Meaning There are many long stories which strengthen the feeling of coolness accruing from the drop even of the nectar of knowledge But how can we eulogize the feeling of (total) bliss in the case of one who is plunged in the nectar of knowledge with his entire body ? (7) [15]

Notes पुप् means 'of him who possesses' and विप्रुप् means 'drop' (7) [15]

यस्य दृष्टिः कृपावृष्टिर्गिरः शमसुधाकिरः ।

तस्मै नम शुभज्ञान-ध्यानमग्नया योगिने ॥८॥ ॥१६॥

yasya drstih krpavrstir
gīrah samasudhakīrah ।

tasmai namah subhajnana-
dhyānamagnaya yogine ॥8॥ ॥16॥

Meaning Bow to that yogi who is immersed in auspicious knowledge and auspicious meditation and whose very look showers compassion and whose speech scatters nectar of tranquility (everywhere) (8) [16]

Notes किर is derived from कृ to scatter It is in alliteration with गिर (8) [16]

3

स्थिरता

(Stability)

* Central Idea *

Stability is the prerequisite of self-absorption. If the mind is distracted, out of hinge or order, no thoughts on anything, much less on self, are possible. Stability, firmness or one-pointedness leads to concentration which in its turn paves a way to perfection.



[3]

स्थिरता

STHIRATĀ

वत्स ! किं चञ्चलस्वान्तो भ्रान्त्वा भ्रान्त्वा विप्रीदसि ? ।
निधिं स्वसन्निधावेव स्थिरता दर्शयिष्यति ॥१॥ ॥१७॥

vatsa ! kim cañcalasvānto
bhrāntva bhrantvā viprīdasi ।

nidhim svasannidhaveva
sthirata darsayisyati ॥1॥ ॥17॥

Meaning Oh ! dear one ! Why art thou upset having wandered continuously with a fickle mind and soul ? The stability (of mind and soul) will show you the treasure which is (in your) neighbourhood (1) [17]

Notes स्वन्त means one's heart or mind or consciousness (1) [17]

ज्ञानदुग्धं विनश्येत् लोभविक्षोभकूर्चकैः ।

अम्लद्रव्यादिवास्थैर्यादिति मत्वा स्थिरो भव ॥२॥ ॥१८॥

jñānadugdham vinasyeta
lobhavikṣobhakūrcakaiḥ ।

amladravyadivāsthairyad
iti matva sthīro bhava ॥2॥ ॥18॥

Meaning Be stable having thought that the milk of knowledge will get destroyed by the sour object of instability through producing curdles in the form of evil thought such as greed (2) [18]

Notes कूर्च means curdle विक्षोभ means various shades of passion here greed (2) [18]

अस्थिरे हृदये चित्रा वाङ्मनेत्राकागोपना ।

पुंश्चल्पा इव कल्याणकारिणी न प्रकीर्तिता । ३॥ ॥१९॥

asthire hr̥daye citrā

vānnetrākāragopanā ।

pum̐ścalyā iva kalyāna-

kārinī na prakirtitā ॥३॥ ॥१९॥

Meaning : Just as concealment of various types such as that of (real) speech, movements of eyes and form or figure in the case of an unchaste woman does not do any good, the concealment of (real) thoughts etc in an unstable heart also does not do any good (3) [19].

Notes : गोपना ultimately means "hypocrisy". There is one type of thoughts and sentiments and they are expressed through different type of words, movements of eyes and figure. This is hypocrisy and it does not help. गोमन् means concealment and पुंश्चली means a characterless woman. [3] (19).

अन्तर्गतं महासल्यमस्थैर्यं यदि नोद्धृतम् ।

क्रियौषधस्य को दोषस्तदा गुणमयच्छतः । ४॥ ॥२०॥

antargatam mahāśalyam

asthairyam yadi noddhrtam ।

kriyausadhasya ko dosas

tadā guṇamayacchataḥ ॥४॥ ॥२०॥

Meaning : If instability in the form of a great thorn which has gone deep down inside is not taken out, what blame it is of the medicine in the form of religious activity, if it does not do any good ? (4) [20]

Notes : क्रिय here does not mean mere activity. It here means religious activity. गुणम् stands for benefit and अयच्छतः not giving. (4) [20]

स्थिरता वाङ्मनःकायैर्येषामङ्गाङ्गिता गता ।

योगिनः समशीलास्ते ग्रामेऽरण्ये दिवा निशि ॥५॥ ॥२१॥

sthirata vanmanah kayair

yesamangāṅgitām gata ।

yoginah samasīlaste

grame'ranye diva nist ॥5॥ ॥21॥

Meaning If stability has become a part and parcel of speech, mind and body just as a limb is a part and parcel of the body, the contemplative saints are equanimous to either village or wilderness, by day or at night (5) (21)

Notes अङ्गाङ्गिता means part and parcel of the body (5) (21)

स्थैर्यरत्नप्रदीपश्चेद् दीप संकल्पदीपजै ।

तद्विकल्पैरल धूमैरल धूमैस्तथाऽऽज्ञै । ६॥ ॥२२॥

sthairyaratnapradīpasced

dīprah sankalpadīpajai ।

tadvikalpairalam dhūmairalam

dhūmaistatha 'sravai ॥6॥ ॥22॥

Meaning If a jewelled lamp in the form of stability is shining where is the need of other lamps in the form of doubts giving rise to columns of smokes in the form of uncertainties and extremely sinful activities ? (6) (22)

उदीरयिष्यसि स्वान्तादस्थेयं परानं यदि ।
समावेर्धमेवस्य घटां विघटयिष्यसि ॥७॥ ॥२३॥

udrayisyasi svantad
asthairyam pavanam yadi ।
samadherdharmameghasya
ghatam vighatayisyasi ॥7॥ ॥23॥

Meaning If thou producest from the heart wind in the form of instability, thou wilt be dispersing (thereby) the aggregate of clouds in the form of religion of which the mental equipoise is the climax (7) (23)

चारित्र स्थिरतारूपमत सिद्धेष्वपीष्यते ।
यतन्तां यतयोऽवश्यमस्या एव प्रसिद्धये ॥८॥ ॥२४॥

cāritram sthīratārūpam
atah siddhesvapiṣyate ।
yatantam yatayo vasyam
asya eva prasiddhaye ॥8॥ ॥24॥

Meaning Good conduct can bring about stability and therefore it is to be desired in the case of liberated souls even Oh ! Saints ! strive for it in order to take stability to consummation (8) (24)

Notes Total stability or the static state of the innumerable space-points of the soul is the very character in the case of the siddhas (8) (24)



4

मोहत्यागः

(Non-Delusion)

* *Central Idea* *

Non-Delusion cannot be had without stability which here means the stability of mind and body. If Delusion is thrown off, one can nicely perform the role of an 'uninterested spectator' or a mere witness.

॥

[4]

मोहत्यागः

MOHATYĀGAH

अहं ममेति मन्त्रोऽयं मोहस्य जगदान्धकृत् ।

अयमेव हि नवपूर्वः प्रतिमन्त्रोऽपि मोहजित् ॥१॥ ॥२५॥

aham mameti mantro'yam

mohasya jagadāndhyakṛt ।

ayameva hi nānpūrvah

pratimantro'pi mohajit ॥1॥ ॥25॥

Meaning : The two words "I" and "Mine" constitute the magical spell of Delusion which makes the whole world blind. A negative particle prefixed to it makes a magical spell (अमोह) which is just the opposite of it as it conquers delusion (1) [25]

Notes : नन्पूर्व means a prefix denoting negation

(1) [25]

शुद्धात्मद्रव्यमेवाहं शुद्धज्ञान गुणो मम ।

नान्योऽहं न ममान्ये चेत्यदो मोहास्त्रमुत्थणम् ॥२॥ ॥२६॥

suddhātmadravyamevāham

suddhajñānam guṇo mama ।

nānyo'ham na mamānye

cetyado mohāstramulbanam ॥2॥ ॥26॥

Meaning : I am the pure (unsullied) substance called "soul". My property is pure knowledge. I am neither other than this nor are other substances mine. This is the terrific missile to do away with delusion. (2) [26]

Notes : चेत्यदो is च + इति + अदः and means 'this'. (2) [26]

यो न मुह्यति लग्नेषु भावेष्वौदयिकादिषु ।

आकाशमिव पट्केन नासौ पापेन लिप्यते ॥३॥ ॥२७॥

yo na muhyati lagnesu
bhāvesvaudayikādīsu ।

ākāsamīva pankena

nāsau pāpena lipyate ॥३॥ ॥२७॥

Meaning : He who is not deluded by the moods such as Audayika etc., attached to Karman is not soiled with sins just as sky with mud (3) [27]

Notes : The moods produced by the operation of the law of Karman are five, namely, Ksayika (the mood existing when the Karman is being annihilated completely), Ksayopaasmika (the mood existing when Karman is being partly annihilated and is being partly quelled), Aupasamika (the mood existing when the Karman is quelled), Audayika (the mood existing when the Karman comes into existence) and Parinamika (the mood existing when the Karman begins operating) (3) [27]

पश्यन्नेव परद्रव्यनाटक प्रतिपाटकम् ।

भवचक्रपुरस्थोऽपि नाम्द परिस्त्रियति ॥४॥ ॥२८॥

pasyanneva paradravya-
natakam pratipātakam ।

bhavacakrapurastho'pi

namūdhah parikhidyati ॥४॥ ॥२८॥

Meaning : A soul, living in the city in the form of worldly cycle, and observing the drama in the form of a play of substances other than the soul at every (corner of the) street, is not afflicted with grief if he is not deluded (4) [28]

Notes : प्रतिपाटक means every street or lane. (4) [28]

विकल्पचकैरात्मा पीतमोहासवो ह्ययम्।
भवोच्चतालमुच्चालप्रपञ्चमधितिष्ठति ॥५॥ ॥२९॥

vikalpacasakairātmā
pītamohāsavo hyayam ।
bhavoccatālamuttāla-
prapañcamadhitisthati ॥5॥ ॥29॥

Meaning : Drinking the wine of delusion in the cup in the form of doubts, the soul takes shelter to a bar of wine in the form of worldly cycle where the clappings of hands raised high are made. (5) [29]

निर्मलं स्फटिकस्येव सहजं रूपमात्मनः ।
अध्यस्तोपाधिसंबन्धो जडस्तत्र विमुह्यति ॥६॥ ॥३०॥

nirmalam sphatikasyeva
sahajam rūpamātmanah ।
adhyastopādhisambandho
jadastatra vimuhyati ॥6॥ ॥30॥

Meaning : The nature of the soul is natural and pure just as that of the crystal. An idiot who has attached extraneous nature to it becomes subject to Infatuation. [6] (30)

अनारोपसुख मोहत्यागादनुभवाच्चपि ।
अरोपप्रियलोकेषु वक्तुमाश्चर्ययान् भवेत् ॥७॥ ॥३१॥

anaropasukham moha-
tyagādanubhavannapi ।
aropapriyalokesu
vaktumascaryavan bhavet ॥7॥ ॥31॥

Meaning The Yogi (the contemplative Saint), experiences natural happiness as he has given up delusion & wonders to describe it (happiness) to the people who are fond of unnatural happiness (7) [31]

Notes आरोप means that which is due to superimposition, that is to say, unnatural अनारोप means what is without superimposition that is to say, natural (7) [31]

यश्चिदर्पणविन्यस्तसमस्ताचारचारुधीः ।
य नाम स परद्रव्येऽनुपयोगिनि मुह्यति ॥८॥ ॥३२॥

yasciddarpanavinyasta
samastācaracarudhīh ।
kva nāma sa paradravye-
nupayogini muhyati ॥8॥ ॥32॥

Meaning How can he whose intellect has become pure on account of five activities relating to the soul reflecting in the mirror of intelligence be fascinated by the useless objects other than the soul? (8) [32]

Notes समस्ताचार means five activities (आचार) such as knowledge, faith, conduct, penance and energy (8) [32]

5

ज्ञानम्

(Knowledge)

* Central Idea *

One gets right type of knowledge, if he has no *Delusion*. The light of knowledge becomes manifest, the moment the lid of *Delusion* is lifted. The knowledge of the undeluded, even if it is of one word, let got the whole canon, secures for him emancipation.

That knowledge, which takes one nearest to the Soul, is the Right knowledge. That is no knowledge which gives rise to controversies and wrangles

ॐ

[5]

ज्ञानम्

JÑĀNAM

मज्जत्यज्ञः किलाज्ञाने विष्टायामिव शूकरः ।

ज्ञानी निमज्जति ज्ञाने मराल इव मानसे ॥१॥ ॥३३॥

majjatyajñah kilājñāne
 vistāyāmiva śūkarah ।
 jñāni nimajjati jñāne
 marāla iva mānase ॥१॥ ॥३३॥

Meaning : The ignorant person remains absorbed in ignorance just as a hog in the excreta; the knowledgeable in knowledge just as a swan in Mānasa lake. (1) [33]

निर्वाणपदमप्येकं भाव्यते यन्मुहुर्मुहुः ।

तदेव ज्ञानमुत्कृष्टं निर्वन्धो नास्ति भूयसा ॥२॥ ॥३४॥

nirvānapadamapyekam
 bhāvyate yanmuhurmuhuh ।
 tadeva jñānamutkṛṣṭam
 nirbandho nāsti bhūyasā ॥२॥ ॥३४॥

Meaning : That is supreme knowledge if only one phrase concerning emancipation is meditated oft and on. There is no insistence on more. (2) [34]

Notes : निर्वन्ध means insistence, importunity. भूयसा is the Instr. sing. of the word भूयस् (2) [34]

स्वभावलामसंस्कारकारणं ज्ञानमिष्यते ।

ध्यान्यमात्रमतस्त्वन्यत् तथा चोक्तं महात्मना ॥३॥ ॥३५॥

svabhāvalābhasanskāra-

kāranam jñānamīṣyate ।

dhyāndhyamātramatastvanat

tathā cuktam mahātmanā ॥3॥ ॥35॥

Meaning : The knowledge which is the cause of the impression on memory about the acquisition of one's own true nature is to be hankered after. Anything else is mere blindness of intellect—the great men have said. (3) [35]

Notes :- ध्यान्य is compounded of धी and आन्य. महात्मना is used to mean “ by Patanjali ” as interpreted by some (See p. 49 of the ज्ञानसार edited by Bhadrāgupta-vijayaji, (V. S. 2033 edition) (3) [35]

वादांश्च प्रतिवादांश्च वदन्तोऽनिश्चितांस्तथा ।

तत्त्वान्तं नैव गच्छन्ति तिलपीलकवद् गतौ ॥४॥ ॥३६॥

vādānśca prativādānśca

vadanto'niścitānstathā ।

tattvāntam naiva gacchanti

tilapīlakavad gatau ॥4॥ ॥36॥

Meaning : Those never reach the final conception of truth who make indeterminate or uncertain statements and counter-statements just as an ox circumambulating in the sesamum-grinding mill (4) [36]

Notes : तिलपीलकवद् is an adjectival phrase meaning “an ox employed for grinding or crushing sesamum”. (4) [36]

स्वद्रव्यगुणपर्याय चर्या वर्या पराऽन्यथा ।

इति दत्तात्मसन्तुष्टिर्मुष्टिज्ञानस्थितिर्मुनेः ॥५॥ ॥३७॥

svadravyagunaparyaya

caryā varya para nyatha ।

iti dattatmasantustir

mustujñanasthīrmaṇeḥ ॥5॥ ॥37॥

Meaning Transformation into one's own self, with property, and modificatory change is excellent Transformation into other substance with property and modificatory change is just the opposite of this The monk who is thus satisfied with his own self has the whole knowledge in his fist (5) [37]

Notes Self-knowledge is the only thing to be hankered after Every thing else is useless (5) [37]

अस्ति चेद् ग्रन्थिभिर्ज्ञानं किं चित्रैस्तन्त्रयन्त्रणैः ।

प्रदीपाः क्वोपयुज्यन्ते तमोघ्नी दृष्टिरेव चेद् ॥६॥ ॥३८॥

asti ced granthibhirjñānam

kim citraistantrayantranaiḥ ।

pradīpāḥ kvopayujyante

tamoghñī dṛṣṭireva cet ॥6॥ ॥38॥

Meaning Where is the need of other restraints from the scriptures, if only one has cut asunder the knowledge knot through Right knowledge ? If the sight itself is able to dispel darkness, lamps have no use (6) [38]

Notes ग्रन्थि means 'knot'. It may have been formed by any one of these, namely, love, hatred, or for that matter, any passions etc., in a word, by nascience क्वोप means 'curb' or 'control' or 'prohibitory restriction' (6) [38]

मिथ्यात्वशैलपक्षच्छिद् ज्ञानदम्भोलियोमितः ।

निर्भयः शक्रवद् योगी नन्दत्यानन्दनन्दने ॥७॥ ॥३९॥

mithyātvaśailapakṣacchid

jñānadambholiśobhitah ।

nirbhayah śakravād yogi

nandatyānandanandane ॥7॥ ॥39॥

Meaning : A yogi (contemplative monk) who is able to break the wings of the mountain in the form of perverse knowledge and who appears beautiful due to wielding the thunderbolt in the form of knowledge rejoices, being devoid of fear, in the garden in the form of joy like the Lord of gods- (7) [39]

Notes : In Hindu mythology, Indra is described as one who has torn asunder the wings of the mountain, with his thunderbolt, which, it is believed in it, has the capacity to fly. (7) [39]

Instead of splitting the first half into two phrases, it can also be taken as a whole first half. In that case पञ्चच्छिद् will be the adjectival phrase qualifying ज्ञानदम्भेऽभिः.

पीयूषमसमुद्रोत्थं रसायनमनौपधम् ।

अनन्यापेक्षमैश्वर्यं ज्ञानमाहुर्मनीषिणः ॥८॥ ॥४०॥

piyūṣamasamudrottham

rasāyanamanauśadham ।

ananyūpekṣamaiśvaryaṁ

jñānamāhurmanīṣinah ॥8॥ ॥40॥

Meaning : The wise say that knowledge is that which is nectar though not produced from the ocean; it is elixir but not a medicine; and it is prosperity, not accruing from others. (8) [40].

Notes : ज्ञान (knowledge) is nectar, elixir, and prosperity —all three rolled in one and also quite independent of any thing external. It is self-sufficient. (8) [40]

6

शमः

(Tranquility)

* Central Idea *

Supreme type of knowledge
always gives rise to peace of mind.
It keeps at a distance all the
wicked thoughts. No conflict can
remain. Everything is good and
fine and every one is he and he
is every one.

卐

[6]

शमः

SAMAH

विरुत्पविषयोत्तीर्णः स्वभावालम्बनः सदा ।

ज्ञानस्य परिपाको यः स शमः परिकीर्तितः ॥१॥ ॥४१॥

vikalpavīṣayottīrṇah

svabhāvālambanah sadā ।

jñānasya paripāko yah

sa samah parikīrtitah ॥1॥ ॥41॥

Meaning That is described as Tranquility which arises on withdrawal from the varying thoughts of the mind, which springs from the self if and when it is resorted to, and which is the result of mature knowledge (1) [41]

Notes स्वभावालम्बन means reverting to one's own nature which is pure and blissful (1) [41]

अनिन्दन् कर्मवैषम्यं ब्रह्मांशेन समं जगत् ।

आत्माभेदेन यः पश्येदसौ मोक्षगमी शमी ॥२॥ ॥४२॥

anicchan karmavāisamyam

brahmāmśena samam jagat ।

ātmābhedena yah paśyed

asau mokṣaṁgāmī śamī ॥2॥ ॥42॥

Meaning . He, who does not recognize disparity generated from a variety of acts and activities and who sees the whole world as his own self taking it to be a particle of Brahma, has, acquired Tranquility and he will attain emancipation (2) [42]

Notes शमी means one who goes . He, who thinks that every one is his own self, works out his own emancipation . Compare with this the following stanza of the Gītā :-

“विद्याविवेकमन्त्रे, ब्राह्मणे ऽपि हस्तिनि ।

शुनि चैव श्वशके च, पण्डिता समदर्शिनः ॥’ अ ५, श्लो २८ (2) [42]

आरुरुक्षुर्मुनिर्योगं श्रयेद् बाह्यक्रियामपि ।

योगारूढः समादेव शुध्यत्यन्तर्गतक्रियः । ३॥ ॥४३॥

āruruksurmuniryogam

shrayed bāhyakriyāmapī ।

yogārūḍhaḥ samādeva

sudhyantargatakrīyah ॥3॥ ॥43॥

Meaning The contemplative monk (yogi) who desires to ascend the ladder of yoga, may resort to external activities even. But one, who has ascended it remains always pure on account of Tranquility, even though he does internal activity (3) [43]

ध्यानवृष्टेर्दयानद्याः समपूरे प्र पति ।

विकारतीवृक्षाणां मूलादुन्मूलन भवेत् ॥४॥ ॥४४॥

dhyānavrsterdayānadyah

samapūre prasarpati ।

vikāratīavrksānām

mūlādunmūlanam bhavet ॥4॥ ॥44॥

Meaning When the flood in the form of Tranquility of the river in the form of mercy caused by rain in the form of meditation is advancing, the trees in the form of passions standing on the bank get uprooted (4) [44]

Notes : ध्यान, दया and सम respectively stand for rain, river and flood. The idea of this stanza is supported by Ācarya Malayagiri in his commentary on आवश्यक-सूत्र -

“मुविदिद्यजगत्सभागे निस्तपो निश्मशो निरासो अ ।

वेरगभाविशमगे क्षणमि मुनिश्लो दंड ॥” (4) [44]

ज्ञानध्यानतपःशीलसम्यग्त्वमहितोऽप्यहो ।

तं नाप्नोति गुणं साधुर्यमाप्नोति शमान्वित ॥५॥ ॥४५॥

jñānadhhyānatapahsila-

samyaktvasahito'pyaho ।

tam nāpnoti guṇam sadhur

yamāpnoti samānvitah ॥5॥ ॥45॥

Meaning : A monk who has got tranquility comes to acquire that merit which even a monk who has achieved knowledge, meditation, penance, character, and right vision has not (5) [45]

Notes . Penance of which the main characteristic is the cessation of desire is twelvefold External is sixfold and internal also is sixfold The revered उमास्वयति says in his प्रशमयति the same thing —

“सम्यग्दर्शिनो विरतिवोऽभ्युयोऽप्यनुपसान्त ।

त न लभते गुणं यः प्रशमयति मुखाश्रयो लभते ॥२८३॥”

This is also furthermore corroborated by this —

‘ उपश्रुत आद्यो, उरश्रुत आद्यो, उपश्रुत तप आदि शरो, ३,

विशु उपश्रुत जितरश्मि न मोहे, जित नर नर नर शरो, ३.” (5) [45]

स्वयम्भूः मणस्पर्द्धिर्धृष्टिः समतारसः ।

मुनिर्येनोपमीयेत कोऽपि नाथो चराचरे । ६॥ ॥४६॥

svayambhūramanāsparddhi-

vardhishnusamatārasah ।

muniryenopamiyeta

ko'pi nāsau carācare ॥6॥ ॥46॥

Meaning : There is, in this universe of sentient and non-sentient beings, none who can be compared with the monk whose prowess vies with that of the Svayambhū ocean and whose sentiment of Tranquility is on an increase. (6) [46]

Notes : Svayambhū is the greatest of all oceans in the universe measuring in extent half a Rajju which is unimaginably long “प्रशमयति” again says the same thing :-

“निदिशामः सन्तानां यन्त्रायमने विहागहिनाम् ।

विनश्यत्तानां निदिव मोघं मुनिहिनाम् ॥ २१८ ॥” (6) [46]

शमद्वक्तृमुधासिक्तं येषां नवतंदिनं मनः ।

कदापि ते न दहन्ते रागोरगविषोर्मिमिः ॥७॥ ॥४७॥

śamasūktasudhāsiktam

yesām naktamdinam manah ।

Kadāpi te na dahyante

rāgoragavisormibhih ॥7॥ ॥47॥

Meaning : Those monks whose mind is, day and night, sprinkled over by the nectar in the form of aphorisms relating to Tranquility, are never consumed by the feelings in the form of poison of the serpent in the form of attachment. (7) [47]

Notes सूक्त means aphorisms, maxims etc. (7) [47]

गर्जज्ज्ञानगजोत्तुरङ्गध्यानतुरङ्गमाः ।

जयन्तु मुनिराजस्य शमसाम्राज्यसंपदः ॥४८॥

garjajñānagajottunga-

rangadhyānaturangamāh ।

jayantu munirājasya

samasāmrajyasampadah ॥8॥ ॥48॥

Meaning May the royal wealth in the form of Tranquility of the monk in the form of universal monarch whose knowledge in the form of thundering elephants is eloquent and whose meditation in the form of leaping horses is developing, be victorious (8) [48]

Notes : गर्जद् means thundering in relation to elephants and eloquent in relation to knowledge. उत्तुरङ्ग रङ्ग means jumping in relation to horses and developing or increasing in relation to meditation (8) [48]

7

इन्द्रियजयः

(The Victory over sense-organs)

• Central Idea •

Tranquility of Mind is on the wane, when the sense-organs take a chance to assert themselves. Thus the valient effort of attaining salvation suffers a setback. Therefore, the triumph over sense-organs is advocated in this AṢṬAKA.

卐

[7]

इन्द्रियजयः

INDRIYAJAYAH

बिभेषि यदि संसारा-मोक्षप्राप्तिं च काङ्क्षसि ।
तदेन्द्रियजयं कर्तुं स्फोरय स्फारपोरूपम् ॥१॥ ॥४९॥

bibhesi yadi sansārān-
mokṣaprāpatim ca kāṅkṣasi ।
tadendriyajayam kartum
sphoraya sphārapaurusam ॥1॥ ॥49॥

Meaning : Develop vigorously your power to conquer sense-organs if thou art afraid of the worldly existence and if thou desirest to obtain emancipation. (1) [49]

Notes : स्फारपोरूप means valiant effort. (1) [49]

वृद्धास्तृष्णाजलापूर्णैरालवालैः किलेन्द्रियैः ।
मूर्च्छामितुच्छां यच्छन्ति विकारविषपादपाः ॥२॥ ॥५०॥

vrddhāstrṣṇājālāpūrnair
ālavālaih kilendriyaih ।
mūrcchāmatucchām yacchanti
vikāravisaṇṇāpāh ॥2॥ ॥50॥

Meaning : The poisonous trees in the form of passionate developments produce deep swoon as they go on growing, being filled with water in the form of thirst and being surrounded by basins of water. (2) [50]

Notes : आलवाल means basin or trench. (2) [50]

सरित्सहस्रदुष्पूरसमुद्रोदरसोदरः ।

वृत्तिमात्रेन्द्रियग्रामो भव तप्तोऽन्तरात्मना ॥३॥ ॥५१॥

saritsahasraduspūra-
samudrodarasodarah)

trptimannendriyagrāmo

bhava trpto ntaratmana ॥3॥ ॥51॥

Meaning - The whole aggregate of the sense-organs is not pleased like the vast expanse of the ocean which is difficult to be filled up even if thousands of rivers pour into it Therefore be pleased with thy own inner self (rather than with the sense-organs) (3) [51]

Notes समुद्रोदर means the central part of the ocean (3) [51]

आत्मानं विषयैः पाशैर्भवाभ्यराट्मुसम् ।

इन्द्रियाणि निबन्धन्ति मोहराजस्य निद्वाराः । ४ । ॥५२॥

atmanam viṣayaḥ paśair
bhavavasaparangamukham ।

indriyaṇi nibādhnanti

moharajasya kinkarah ॥4॥ ॥52॥

Meaning The servants, in the form of sense-organs, of the king in the form of infatuation, bind the soul which has become averse to residence in the worldly cycle, with the snares of sensuous pleasures (4) [52]

Notes भवराजस्यराट्मुसम् means one who has turned his back against wandering in the worldly cycle Even such a person is intercepted by the sense-organs. Therefore, control, if not triumph, over them is imperative (4) [52]

गिरिमृत्स्ना धनं पश्यन् धावतीन्द्रियमोहितः ।

अनादिनिधन ज्ञानधन पार्श्वे न पश्यति ॥५॥ ॥५३॥

girimr̥tsnam dhanam pasyan

dhavatīndriyamohitah ।

anadinidhanam jñan

dhanam parsve na pśyati ॥5॥ ॥53॥

Meaning One, who is deluded by the sense-organs runs (to get) the earth of the mountain taking it as wealth but he does not see the wealth of knowledge lying near him from time immemorial (5) [53]

Notes Usually the minerals such as gold, silver, copper etc are found mixed up with the earth of the mountain Therefore, the people are lured to it, and hence गिरिमृत्स्ना धन is the phrase used in the stanza Will मृत्स्य धन not be better than मृत्स्ना धन ? (5) [53]

पुरःपुरःस्फुरत्तृणा मृगतृणानुकरिषु ।

इन्द्रियार्थेषु धावन्ति त्यक्त्वा ज्ञानामृतजडाः ॥६॥ ॥५४॥

purahpurahsphuratt̥rsna

m̥gat̥rsnanukarīsu ।

indriyārthesu dhavanti

tyaktva jñanam̥ṛtam jadah ॥6॥ ॥54॥

Meaning Leaving aside the nectar in the form of knowledge, the idiots whose lust goes on becoming greater and greater run after sensuous pleasures which resemble mirage (6) [54]

Notes The statement contained in the stanza is just the replica of that of प्रसमरति of उमाश्याति which is 'येन विषयेषु गतमर्थं न तान् मानुषान् गणेत ।' (6) [54]

पतङ्गमुद्गमीनेभसारङ्गा यान्ति दुर्दशाम् ।

एकैकेन्द्रियदोषाच्चेद् दुष्टैस्तैः किं न पञ्चभिः ॥७॥ ॥५५॥

patangabhṛngaminebha-

sārangā yanti durdasām ।

ekaikendriyadosācched

dustaistaiḥ kim na pancabhiḥ ॥7॥ ॥55॥

Meaning When a butterfly, bee, fish, elephant or deer becomes involved in a sorry plight even if one of the five sense-organs is misemployed, what to talk if and when all the five have been misemployed ? (7) [55]

Notes पतङ्ग, भृङ्ग, मीन, इम and सारङ्ग in this stanza should be taken in the order of पतङ्ग, मीन, भृङ्ग इम and सारङ्ग and each of the five is connected with रस, रस, गन्ध, स्पर्श and शब्द respectively meaning beauty, taste, smell, touch and sound (7) [55]

विवेकद्वीपहर्षतैः समाधिधनतस्करैः ।

इन्द्रियैर्यो न जितोऽसौ धीराणा धुरि गण्यते ॥८॥ ॥५६॥

vivekadvīpaharyakṣaiḥ

samādhidhanataskaraiḥ ।

indriyairyo na jito sau

dhīranām dhūri ganyate ॥8॥ ॥56॥

Meaning One, who is not conquered by the sense-organs which are as if it were lions conquering elephants in the form of discrimination and which are, as if it were, thieves looting the wealth in the form of mental equipoise, is placed in the front amongst courageous people (8) [56]

Notes हय means lion (8) [56]

8

त्यागः

(Renunciation)

* Central Idea *

After establishing victory over sense-organs, it becomes easy, of course, some what, to renounce the wordly things. This ASTAKA therefore, enjoins on the aspirant to abandon attachment to worldly relations and substitute his love symbolically speaking, on the spiritual relations, the qualities of soul

॥

[8]

त्यागः

TYĀGAH

संयतात्मा श्रये शुद्धोपयोगं पितरं निजम् ।

धृतिमम्बां च पितरौ तन्मां विसृजतं ध्रुवम् ॥१॥ ॥५७॥

samyatātmā śraye śuddho-
payogam pitarān nijam ।dhṛtīmambām ca pitarau
tanmām visṛjatam dhruvam ॥1॥ ॥57॥

Meaning : I now turn my face to self-control and resort to the pure employment of consciousness which is now my father and to absorption of self which is now my mother Oh ! parents ! leave me now without fail. (1) [57]

Notes : Here in this stanza, the aspirant asks the worldly parents to leave him as he now wants to adopt pure consciousness and self-absorption as his spiritual father and mother respectively [1] (57)

युष्माकं संगमोऽनादिबन्धवोऽनियतात्मनाम् ।

ध्रुवैकरूपान् शीलादिबन्धुनित्यधुना श्रये ॥२॥ ॥५८॥

yusmākaṁ saṅgamo'nādīr
bandhavo'niyatātmanām ।dhruvaikarūpān śīlādi-
bandhūnityadhunā śraye ॥2॥ ॥58॥

Meaning : Oh ! relatives ! the relationship with you is permanent only from the viewpoint of phenomenal continuity; therefore, I now go to the shelter of relatives in the form of character etc. which are uniform (from time immemorial) from the noumenal viewpoint. (2) [58]

कान्ता मे समतैवैका ज्ञातयो मे समक्रियाः ।

बाह्यवर्गमिति त्यक्त्वा धर्मसंन्यासवान् भवेत् ॥३॥ ॥५९॥

kāntā me samataivaikā

jñātayo me samakriyāḥ ।

bāhyavargamiti tyaktvā

dharmaśmṛnyāsavan bhavet ॥३॥ ॥५९॥

Meaning Only equanimity is my beloved now. The monks of the same religious rites as those of mine are my members of the family or community. Taking them all to be externally related, I now betake to Pure Religion (धर्म) (3) [59]

Notes - धर्म is here used in its technical, philosophical sense and means that state which is denoted by the mere coming into existence of the Karmic particles (Audayika Bhava). Audayika Bhava is to be abandoned, that is to say, worldly relationship is to be given up and spiritual relationship is to be resorted to (3) [59]

धर्मास्त्याज्याः सुसङ्गोत्थाः श्वायोपशमिका अपि ।

प्राप्य चन्दनगन्धामं धर्मसंन्यासमुत्तमम् ॥४॥ ॥६०॥

dharmāstyajyah susaṅgothāḥ

ksāyopasamikā api ।

prāpya candanagandhābham

dharmaśmṛnyāsasamuttamam ॥४॥ ॥६०॥

Meaning - Having acquired or accomplished the abandonment of the phenomenal change which is excellent as the fragrance of the sandal wood paste, he should give up the phenomenal changes brought about by good company or contact as also by partial cooling down and by partial annihilation (4) [60]

Notes - धर्मसंन्यास, the purest form of religion, which is as excellent as the sandal wood paste should be the goal (4) [60]

गुरुत्वं स्वस्य नोदेति शिक्षासात्स्येन यावता ।

आत्मतत्त्वप्रकाशेन तावत्सेव्यो गुरुत्तमः ॥५॥ ॥६१॥

gurutvam svasya nodeti
sīksasatmyena yavata ।
ātmatattvaprakasena
tavat sevyo guruttamah ॥5॥ ॥61॥

Meaning One should attend the excellent teacher so long as he does not become his own teacher being enlightened by his own soul due to assimilation of instructions (5) [61]

Notes गुरुत्तम means the best of the teachers, शिक्षासात्स्य means imbibing the instructions (5) [61]

ज्ञानाचारादयोऽपीप्सा शुद्धस्वस्वपदानधि ।

निर्विकल्पे पुनस्त्यागे न विकल्पो न वा क्रिया । ६ । ॥६२॥

jñānācārādayo'pistah
suddhasvasvapadavadhi ।
nirvikalpe punastyāge
na vikalpo na vā kriyā ॥6॥ ॥62॥

Meaning So long as one's own pristine position is not realized efforts for the attainment of the supreme knowledge etc. are desirable But when an unruffled condition is reached characterized by total renunciation there is neither thought nor activity (6) [62]

Notes - निर्विकल्प means a state or stage where there is neither option nor alternative It is a state of entire stillness that is to say, the highest state 6) [62]

योगसंन्यासतस्त्यागी योगानप्यखिलास्त्यजेत् ।

इत्येवं निगुणं ब्रह्म परोक्तमुपपद्यते ॥७॥ ॥६३॥

yogasamnyāsatastyāgi

yoganapyakhīlanstyajet ।

ityevam nirgunam brahma

paroktamupapadyate ॥7॥ ॥63॥

Meaning – One who has accomplished partial renunciation by partially stopping threefold activity (through suppression and annihilation) should ultimately stop completely the threefold activity. It is in this way only that an unqualified Brahma, referred to in other schools of thought, is realized (7) [63]

Notes योग means employment or activity. It is threefold e.g., मानसिक वाचिक and कायिक. It is advocated here in this stanza to give up all activities and attain the status of the Brahma which is unqualified as described in the non-Jain schools of thought (7) [63]

वस्तुतस्तु गुणै पूर्णमनन्तैर्भासते स्वत ।

रूपं त्यक्तात्मन साधार्निरभ्रस्य विधोरिव ।८। ॥६४॥

vastutastu gunaiḥ pūṇam

anantairbhasate svataḥ ।

rūpam tyaktatmanah sadhor

nirabhrasya vidhoriva ॥8॥ ॥64॥

Meaning The nature of the soul of the monk who has totally given up threefold activity, shines out, as a matter of fact, of its own accord, becoming full of properties of infinite knowledge etc like the moon which is freed from the clouds (8) [64]

Notes त्यक्तात्मा is one who has completely abandoned all the threefold activities. It is a compound word qualifying the word साधु (8) [64]

9

क्रिया

(Religious Activity)

• Central Idea •

Right knowledge is essential
as also Right character Both
are equally essential. Character
is formed by religious activities,
small or great Hence this
AṢṬAKA

卐

[9]

क्रिया

KRIYĀ

ज्ञानी क्रियापर शान्तो भावितात्मा जितेन्द्रिय ।

स्वयं तीर्णो भवाम्भोधे परास्तारयितुं क्षम ॥१॥ ॥६५॥

jñānī kriyāparah śanto

bhavītatma jīteन्द्रिय ।

svayam tīrṇo bhavambhōdheh

parāstarayitum kṣamāh ॥१॥ ॥६५॥

Meaning He who has knowledge, is intent on doing religious activities, has developed the power to partially suppress and destroy the karmas, has invested his soul with capacity and has brought under control his sense organs has crossed the worldly ocean and is able to inspire others also to cross it (1) [65]

Notes ज्ञानी is क्रियापर also Mere knowledge by itself is useless All the four qualifications make a perfect ज्ञानी therefore they all are necessary (1) [65]

क्रियाविरहितं हन्त ! ज्ञानमात्रमनर्थकम् ।

गतिं विना पथज्ञोऽपि नाप्नोति पुरमीप्सितम् ॥२॥ ॥६६॥

kriyavirahitam hanta !

jñānamātramanarthakam ।

gatim vīna pathajño pi

napnoti puramīpsitam ॥२॥ ॥६६॥

Meaning Knowledge, not reinforced by the (simultaneous) religious activity is alas !, (by itself) ineffectual One who though knows the road does not reach the desired city if at all he does not make a start (2) [66]

Notes : A traveller having simply the knowledge of the road leading to destination cannot reach it if at all he makes no movement Therefore, ज्ञान without क्रिया is not merely useless but positively harmful (2) [66]

स्वानुकूलं क्रिया काले ज्ञानपूर्णाऽप्यपेक्षते ।

प्रदीपः स्वप्रकाशोऽपि तैलपूर्यादिकं यथा । ३॥ ॥६७॥

svānukūlam kṛiyam kale

jñānapūrṇo'pvapekṣate ।

pradīpah svaprakāśo'pi

tailapūriyadikam yatha ॥3॥ ॥67॥

Meaning Even one who has got total knowledge, expects, at times, (to do) activity, agreeable to himself, just as a lamp, though self luminous, requires to be reinforced with oil etc (3) [67]

Notes So long as one has not scaled the highest heights of perfection, he has to do, on some occasions, activities which are spotless and pure. Here, अनकूल means agreeable no doubt but at the same time also means "sanctioned by scriptures" On the eighth

गुणवद्बहुमानादेर्नित्यस्मृत्या च सत्क्रिया ।

जातं न पातयेद्भावमजातं जनयेदपि ॥५॥ ॥६९॥

gunavadbahumānāder

nityasmṛtyā ca satkriyā ।

jātam na pātayedbhāvam

ajātam janayedapī ॥5॥ ॥69॥

Meaning : Noble activity, if strengthened by constant reminiscences of the respectful attitude towards the meritorious and such other things does not allow the ideal attitude to disappear but on the contrary also awakens other noble sentiments (5) [69]

Notes Any good activity such as the remembrance of a respectful attitude shown in the past towards the deserving not only elevates the person who does it but it does more than this, meaning thereby that it produces holy sentiments which were previously non-existent in him (5) [69]

क्षायोपशमिके भावे या क्रिया क्रियते तथा ।

पतितस्यापि तद्भावप्रवृद्धिर्जायते पुनः ॥६॥ ॥७०॥

ksāyopasamike bhāve

yā kriyā kriyate tayā ।

patitasyāpi tadbhāva-

pravṛddhirjāyate punah ॥6॥ ॥70॥

Meaning . The religious activity which is done, when the condition of partial suppression and partial destruction is prevalent, stimulates the growth of the good attitude of that person who has even taken a fall (6) [70]

Notes . One, who has partially subdued and partially destroyed the wicked karmas can again put himself on the right path if he has lost it on account of some sort of remissness to which usually one is prone to so long as he has not come quite near to his goal (6) [70]

गुणवृद्धयै ततः कुर्यात् क्रियामस्सल्लनाय वा ।

एकं तु संयमस्थानं जिनानामवतिष्ठते ॥७॥ ॥७१॥

gunavṛddhyai tataḥ kuryāt

kriyāmaskhalanāya vā ।

ekam tu samyamasthānam

jinānāmavatiṣṭhate ॥7॥ ॥71॥

Meaning : One should perform religious activity either for increasing spiritual potentiality or for saving himself from degradation. In the case of Jinās only, self-control is permanent (7) [71]

Notes : self-control stays permanently in Jinās, the perfect ones only. In others, it goes and comes. Therefore, good activity has a legitimate place and is an advantage inasmuch as it increases spiritual potential or saves one from taking a fall. अवतिष्ठते means stays for ever. (7) [71]

वचोऽनुष्ठानतोऽसङ्गक्रियासङ्गतिमङ्गति ।

सेयं ज्ञानक्रियाऽभेदभूमिरानन्दपिच्छला । ८॥ ॥७२॥

vaco'nusthānato'sanga-

kriyāsaṅgatimangati ।

seyam jñānakriyā'bhedā-

bhūmīrānandapicchālā ॥8॥ ॥72॥

Meaning : By putting into practice what has been said (by the Jinās), one acquires an attitude of non-attachment. This is the stage of identity between knowledge and action and is marked by infinite spiritual rapture (8) [72]

Notes : वच. means scriptural injunctions अङ्गति means touches असङ्गक्रियासङ्गति means full contact with non-attachment. When one is on the summit there is no distinction between what he knows and what he does. He is all bliss (8) [72]

10

वृष्टि

(Satiety)

* Central Idea *

Human beings in search of such Satiety as remains with him for ever. He is tired and fed up with the tortuous ways adopted by men in the world.

In this ASTAKA, we are shown the method to achieve it as well as a brief reference to its divine fruit so that we may be tempted to have it.



[10]

तृप्तिः

TRPTI

पीत्वा ज्ञानामृतं भुक्त्वा क्रियामृगताफलम् ।

साम्यताबुलमास्वाद्य तृप्तिं यात परा मुनः । १॥ ॥७३॥

pitva jñānamṛtam bhukṭva

kriyāsuralataphalam ।

sāmyatambūlamāsvadya

trptim yatī parīm munih ॥1॥ ॥73॥

Meaning - Having drunk the nectar of knowledge, having eaten the fruit of the desire-yielding creeper of religious activity and having tasted the betel leaf of equanimity, the monk attains extraordinary satiety (1) [73]

Notes Here, there is no talk of ordinary satiety ज्ञान, क्रिया and साम्य-Knowledge Action and Even-mindedness - this trio is the instrument with which to get an extra ordinary contentment talked of above in the stanza (1) [73]

स्वगुणैरेव तृप्तिश्चेदाकालमविनश्चरी ।

ज्ञानिनो विषयै किं तैर्यैर्भवेत्तृप्तिरित्वरी ॥२॥ ॥७४॥

svagunaireva trptiscēda

akalamavinasvarī ।

jñanino viṣayaḥ kim tair

yairbnavetttrptiritvarī ॥2॥ ॥74॥

Meaning If the wise (ज्ञानिन) always obtain everlasting and imperishable satiety through their essential

qualities, such as, faith, knowledge, and conduct, what is the use for them of the sensuous pleasures through which only temporary one is obtained ? (2) [74]

Notes गुण means essential quality which here stands for faith, knowledge conduct, penance and potentiality (ज्ञान, दर्शन, चारित्र, तप and वीर्य) (2) [74]

या शान्तैकरसास्वादाद्भवेत्तृप्तिरतीन्द्रिया ।

सा न जिह्वेन्द्रियद्वारा पङ्कसस्वादनादपि ॥३॥ ॥७५॥

ya santaikarasasvadād

bhavet trptiratīndriya ।

sa na jihvendriyadvara

sadrśāsvadanadapi ॥3॥ ॥75॥

Meaning The ultra-sensual satiety obtainable from the enjoyment of the sentiment of peace can not be had from tasting all the six tastes even with the sense-organ called tongue (3) [75]

Notes Tastes are six, namely, pungent (कटु) bitter (तिक्त), astringent (कषाय) sweet (मधुर), oily (स्निग्ध) and salty (लवण) Compare the sentiment of peace described in the stanza below –

न यत्तु दुःखं न सुखं न चिन्ता,

न रागद्वेषौ न च काचिदिच्छा ।

रसं स ज्ञातुं कथितो मुनी द्वै ,

सर्वेषु भावेषु समप्रमाण ॥ (साहित्यदर्पण) (3) [75]

संसारं स्वप्नरन्मिथ्या तृप्तिः स्यादाभिमानिकी ।

तथ्या तु भ्रान्तिशून्यस्य साऽऽत्मरीर्यविपाककृत् ॥४॥ ॥७६॥

sansare svapnavanmithya

trptih syadabhimānikī ।

tathyā tu bhrāntishūnyasya

sā''tmavīryavīpakakṛt ॥4॥ ॥76॥

Meaning Worldly satiety accruing from one's own ego, is as futile as the dream. The satiety of one who has no delusion, is genuine. It increases the spiritual vitality (4) [76]

Notes अभिमानिकी does not mean 'due to pride' but it here means 'Iness or ego'. That is why I have translated it by the word 'worldly' (4) [76]

पुद्गलैः पुद्गलास्तृप्तिं यान्त्यात्मा पुनरात्मना ।

परतृप्तिसमारोपो ज्ञानिनस्तन्न युज्यते ॥५॥ ॥७७॥

pudgalaiḥ pudgalastrptim

yāntyatma punaratmanā ।

paratrptisamaropo

jñāninastanna yujyate ॥5॥ ॥77॥

Meaning The material objects become bigger by the addition of material particles of the worldly satiety but the soul gets satiety through the soul only. Therefore satiety in the case of the wise is not possible through superimposition of the particles of one over the other and vice versa (5) [77]

Notes Right type of contentment can not be had through the enjoyment of material pleasures. It is

only through spiritual qualities that one's soul gets it and that is the genuine satiety and everything else is a misnomer (5) [77]

मधुराज्यमहाशाकाग्राह्ये बाह्ये च गोरसात् ।

परब्रह्मणि तृप्तिर्या जनास्तां जानतेऽपि न ॥५॥ ॥७८॥

madhurājyamahāsākā

grāhye bāhye ca gorasāt ।

parabrahmani trptiryā

janāstām jānate'pi na ॥6॥ ॥78॥

Meaning That satiety which can be had from (the meditation on) the Supreme Brahma is not (fully) comprehended by the people, (especially those) who have high hope to have the fine kingdom and also because of the fact that the Supreme Brahma falls beyond the purview of the sense – organ of speech (6) [78]

Notes - मधुराज्यमहाशाक IS मधु + राज्य + महा + आशा + क क here IS स्वार्थे गोरस means Speech (6) [78]

विषयोर्मिविषोद्गारः स्यादतृप्तस्य पुद्गलैः ।

ज्ञानतृप्तस्य तु ध्यानसुषोद्गारपरम्परा ॥७॥॥७९॥

viṣayormivisodgārah

syādatrptasya pudgalaiḥ ।

jñānatrptasya tu dhyān-

sudhodgāraparampara ॥7॥ ॥79॥

Meaning One, who is not satisfied with material enjoyments, is having eructations of the poisonous matter in the form of sensual pleasures, while (on the

contrary) one, who is satisfied with knowledge is having the series of the same of nectar in the form of meditation. (7) (79)

Notes : Compare the following stanza of अर्थात्मसार by this author :-

विषयैः क्षीयते कामो नेन्द्रीरेव पावकः ।
प्रत्युत प्रोत्सस्यच्छक्तिर्भूय एवोपवर्धते ॥

The same thing is also reflected in this line also :-

“ विषयेषु प्रवृत्तानां वैराग्यः खलु दुर्लभम् ” (7) [79]

सुखिनो विषयातृप्ता नेन्द्रोपेन्द्र दयोऽप्यहो ।

भिक्षुरेकः सुखी लोके ज्ञानतृप्तो निरञ्जनः ॥८॥ ॥८०॥

sukhino visayātrptā

nendropendrādayo'pyaho ।

bhiksureskah sukhī loke

jñānatrpto nirāñjanah ॥8॥ ॥80॥

Meaning : It is a wonder that those, who are not satisfied with sensual pleasures such as Indra and a host of others like him, are not happy; while a monk only, who is satisfied with knowledge and who is devoid of dirt (in the form of karmic particles) is happy in this world. (8) (80)

Notes : Compare the following stzs. of Svami Umāsvāti which describe the eternally happy man :-

निर्विषमदमदनानां वाक्कल्पमनोनिष्काररहितानाम् ।

विनिवृत्तपरमेशानामिदं मोक्षं मुक्तिदितानाम् ॥२३८॥

स्वकारीरेऽपि न रन्ध्रं शत्रावपि न प्रदोषशुभ्रवापि ।

योगजातारणभयैरल्पयिनो यः स च निरदनुत्ती ॥२४०॥ (8) [80]

11

निर्लेपता

(Non-greasiness)

State of not being soiled

* Central Idea *

Unsoiled state if being follows from Non-attachment. If one is unsoiled, he will work out his redemption in due course of time. Love and hatred, like and dislike, put their impress, imprint on the

[11]

निर्लेपता

NIRLEPATĀ

संसारे निवसन् स्वार्थमज्जः बज्जलवेष्मनि ।

लिप्यते निखिला लोक ज्ञानसिद्धो न लिप्यते ॥१॥ ॥८१॥

sansare nivasan svārth

sajjah Vajjalavesmani ।

lipyate nikhilo lokah

jñanasiddho na lipyate ॥1॥ ॥81॥

Meaning The whole lot of beings living in the world, the abode of dark dirt and equipped with selfish motives, becomes soiled, while one who is full of knowledge is not (1) [81]

Notes स्वार्थमज्ज means selfish (1) [81]

नाहं पुद्गलभायाना कर्ता करयिताऽपि च ।

नानुमन्ताऽपि चेत्यात्मनानन्दान् लिप्यते स्यम् ॥२॥ ८२ ।

naham pudgalabhavānam

karta karayita pi ca ।

nanumanta pi cetvātma

jñanavana lipyate katham ॥2॥ ॥82॥

Meaning How can one, who has the knowledge of the self and who is neither the doer, nor the inspirer, nor the approver of material thinking be soiled ? (2) [82]

Notes . पुद्गलभाव means thoughts about matter, non self

Doer, inspirer and approver—all these three or any one of these three singly is responsible for the influx of the Karmas, technically called Āśrava (2) [82]

लिप्यते पुद्गलस्कन्धो न लिप्ये पुद्गलैरहम् ।

चित्रव्योमाञ्जनेनेव ध्यायन्निति न लिप्यते ॥३॥ ॥८३॥

‘lipyate pudgalaskandho

na lipye pudgalairaham ।

citravyomāñjaneneva’

dhyayanniti na lipyate ॥3॥ ॥83॥

Meaning A material particle becomes soiled when another material particle joins it but not I The soul is not besmeared, just as the multi coloured sky which is not spoilt by the dark dirt (3) [83]

Notes It is impossible to paint with black colour the sky which is multi coloured That is also the case with the soul which is white as it is pure (3) (83)

लिप्तताज्ञानसंपातप्रतिघाताय केवलम् ।

निर्लेपज्ञानमग्नस्य क्रिया सर्वोपयुज्यते ॥४॥ ॥८४॥

liptatajñanasampata-

pratighataya kevalam ।

nirlepjñanamagnasya

kriya sarvopayujyate ॥4॥ ॥84॥

Meaning - All the necessary religious rites and activities done by one who is totally immersed in the knowledge that he is never soiled by karmic particles,

are useful to him inasmuch as they are able to keep away the thought that it is he who is soiled (4) [84]

Notes It is necessary that one who has taken a plunge in the self and who is totally unsoiled, should every moment keep away the thought that he is besmeared and this he can do by performing religious activities or we can interpret this stanza differently also. A person, who does religious activities should think that he is not at all affected by the effect of the deeds—good or bad, because the soul is by nature, pure and simple. Compare the following two slokas of 'युगस्यानमरारोह' - यावत् प्रमादसयुक्तं, तावत् तस्य न तिष्ठति । धमध्यान निराश्रयमित्युज्जिनमास्त्ररा ॥२६॥ तस्मादावश्यं कुर्यात् प्राप्तदोषनिवृत्तनम् । यावच्चाप्नोति सद्ध्यानमप्रमत्तगुणाश्रितम् ॥ (३१) (४) [84]

तप श्रुतादिना मत्तः क्रियावानपि लिप्यते ।

भावनाज्ञानसंश्रौ निष्क्रियोऽपि न लिप्यते ॥५॥ ॥८५॥

tapahśrutadina mattaḥ

kriyavanapi lipyate ।

bhavanājñanasampanno

niṣkriyo pi na lipyate ॥५॥ ॥८५॥

Meaning - Even one who is observing religious discipline is besmeared if he is proud of his penances and scriptural knowledge etc etc. He, who has got philosophical knowledge only is not soiled even if he does not do any religious activity (5) [85]

Notes One who does religious activities should not think that they will save him or serve him well, if those activities are done with the thought that it

is he who does them On the contrary, it will do, if one does not do any thing, the only condition being that he should be entirely free from the "I consciousness" उमास्वाति has sounded a warning "लब्ध्वा सर्वं मदहर तनैव मद कथं कार्यं ?" (प्रशमरति) (5) [85]

अलिप्तो निश्चयेनात्मा लिप्तश्च व्यवहारतः ।

शुद्ध्यत्यलिप्तया ज्ञानी क्रियावान् लिप्तया दृशा ॥६॥ ॥८६॥

alipto niscayenatma

liptasca vyavaharatah ।

suddhyatyaliptaya jnani

kriyavan liptaya drsa । 6॥ ॥86॥

Meaning A soul remains unsoiled from the noumenal viewpoint and soiled from the phenomenal He who has knowledge becomes purified by his detachment and he who is tending to the performance of religious activity becomes purified by his attitude based on the fact that he is soiled by his activities no doubt but in due course of time these very activities will purify him (6) [86]

Notes दृशा means ' by the viewpoint' (6) [86]

ज्ञानक्रियासमावेशं सर्ववोन्मीलने द्वयोः ।

भूमिमाभेदतस्त्वत्र भवेदेककामुक्यता ॥७॥ ॥८७॥

jñānakriyāsamāvesah

sahaivonmīlāne dvayoh ।

bhumik abheatdastvatra

bhavedekakamukhyata ॥7॥ ॥87॥

Meaning. By developing both the attitudes simultaneously, knowledge and activity can be accomodated together. Due to difference in the stages of spiritual development, one assumes predominance and the other subordination (7) [87]

Notes • उन्मीलन means 'opening' समावेश means 'inclusion' मुख्यता means predominance द्वयो means " of both the view points " namely, noumenal and phenomenal (7) [87]

सज्ञानं यदनुष्ठानं न लिप्तं दोषपङ्कतः ।

शुद्धबुद्धस्वभावाय तस्मै भगवते नमः ॥८॥ ॥८८॥

sajñānam vadanusthānam

na liptam dosapankataḥ ।

suddhabuddhasvabhāvāya

tasmai bhagavate namaḥ ॥8॥ ॥88॥

Meaning Bow to that divine one whose nature is pure and totally enlightened and whose activity is not soiled by impurity as it is accompanied by pure knowledge (8) [88]

Notes The Śloka clearly points to the fact that the author, महानहोरात्र्याय योगोपनिषद्गी, is an advocate of शानक्रिया-गमुच्चपराद Compare कृते शानान्ति मुक्ति and क्रिया विना शान भार ॥ शेष results from the fusion of both these, ४७ and क्रिया (8 [88]

12

निःस्पृहता

(Desirelessness)

* Central Idea *

Desire is misery and absence
of desire is bliss. This is the
crux.

卐

[12]

निःस्पृहता

NIHSPRHATĀ

स्वभावलाभात् किमपि प्राप्तव्यं नावशिष्यते ।

इत्यात्मैश्वर्यसंपन्नो निःस्पृहो जायते मुनिः ॥१॥ ॥८९॥

svabhāvalābhāt kimapi
prāptavyam nāvasiṣyate ।

ityātmaīśvaryaśampanno
nihsprho jāyate munih ॥१॥ ॥८९॥

Meaning : Nothing remains to be obtained, having once regained (the lost pristine purity of) the soul's nature. Thus a monk becomes desireless after having come to possess the spiritual wealth. (1) [89]

Notes : To remain in the soul and nothing else for ever is the only thing to be achieved by the monk. Why should he, then, hanker after things other than the self ? There is no reason. (1) [89]

संयोजितकरैः के के प्रार्थ्यन्ते न स्पृहावहैः ।

अमात्रज्ञानपात्रस्य निःस्पृहस्य तृणं जगद् ॥२॥ ॥९०॥

samyojitakaraiḥ ke ke
prārthyante na spṛhāvahaiḥ ।

amātrajñānapātrasya
nihsprhasya tṛṇaṁ jagat ॥२॥ ॥९०॥

Meaning Who are not begged after by those who still have desires, with both hands folded ? The whole world is just like a blade of grass to him who has no desires and who is the receptacle of infinite knowledge (2) [90]

Notes अमान means that which has no मात्रा (quantity or measure), that is to say, measureless Compare -

नैकर्म्येण न तत्कथं न तत्कार्येण कर्माम ।

न समाधानात्पाम्या, यस्य निवासन मन ॥

To be completely stripped of desires should be the highest goal Mark the alliteration of न in अनान with न in मन सहायक means desirous (2) [90]

छिन्दन्ति ज्ञानदात्रेण भृष्टाविषयता रुषाः ।

मुक्तासं च मूर्च्छां च दैन्यं यच्छति यत्फलम् ॥३॥ ॥९१॥

chindanti jnanadatrena

sprhaviṣalataṁ budhak ।

muknasosam ca mūrccham ca

dainyam yacnati yatphalaṁ ॥३॥ ॥९१॥

Meaning The spiritually intelligent or wise people cut asunder with the scythe of knowledge the poisonous creeper of desire the results of which are the drying of the mouth, swoon and wretchedness (3) [91]

Notes True knowledge is the only weapon that can extirpate the desires from their very roots यच्छति is a कृञ् सुन् compound meaning 'the result of which.' (3) [91]

निष्कासनीया विदुषा स्पृहा चित्तस्पृहाद् बहिः ।
अनात्मरतिचाण्डालीसङ्गमङ्गीकरोति या ॥४॥ ॥९२॥

niskāsanīyā viduṣā
sprhā citta-grhād bahih ।
anātmāraticāṇḍālī-
saṅgamāṅgīkaroti yā ॥4॥ ॥92॥

Meaning : The desire which urges one to make love with the pariah woman in the form of sexual relationship with the non-soul (material particles), should be thrown out by the wise from the house in the form of mind. (4) [92]

Notes : Desire, स्पृहा, urges one who entertains it, to be united with any thing and every thing, that is to say, with the non-soul. (4) [92]

स्पृहावन्तो विलोक्यन्ते लघवस्तृणतूलवत् ।
महाश्चर्यं तथाप्येते मज्जन्ति भववर्धिनी ॥५॥ ॥९३॥

sprhāvanto vilokyante
laghavastṛṇatūlavat ।
mahāścaryam tathāpyete
majjanti bhavavāridhau ॥5॥ ॥93॥

Meaning : Those who entertain desires are looked upon as insignificant or light as a blade of grass or a fibre of cotton. Still it is a great wonder that they are drowned in the worldly ocean. (5) [93]

Notes : लघवः means light. It can be understood that the heavy-bodied usually are drowned. But here it is the light-bodied who are drowned and that is the wonder. Mark the विशेषणम् अक्षरम्. (5) [93]

गीरवं पौरवन्द्यत्वात् प्रकृष्टत्वं प्रतिष्ठया ।

रयार्ति जातिगुणात् स्वस्य प्रादुर्कुर्यान्न नि स्पृहः ॥६॥ ॥९४॥

gauravam pauravandyatvat

prakṛststvam pratisthaya ।

khyatim jatigunat svasya

prāduskuryanna nisprah ॥6॥ ॥94॥

Meaning A monk who is desireless should not make an exhibition of dignity occasioned by the citizen's respectful attitude towards him of superiority as he is renowned and of reputation as he is virtuous (6) [94]

Notes Dignity, superiority, and renown will no doubt come automatically to him who has no desires, but he should beware and make it a point not to make an exhibition of it, because that desirelessness will itself become the cause of his fall जातिगुण does not here mean virtuousness because of his caste or community It simply means virtuousness which is ingrained in the desireless (6) [94]

भूशय्या भैक्षमशनं जीर्णवासो गृहं वनम् ।

तथाऽपि नि स्पृहस्याहो चक्रिणोऽप्याधिकं सुखम् ॥७॥ ॥९५॥

bhūsayya bhāikṣamasanaṁ

jīrṇamvāso grham vanam ।

tathā pi nihsprhasyāho

ca krino'pyadhikam sukham ॥7॥ ॥95॥

Meaning Even though the desireless (monk) sleeps on the ground has his food by begging, puts on tattered garments and lives in the forest, his happiness, it is a wonder !, is much more than that of a universal monarch even (7) [95].

Notes - The desireless monk is placed by the author on the highest pedestal here in this stanza. The sovereign monarch even, चक्रवर्तिन् even, is nowhere in comparison with him (7) [95]

परस्पृहा महादुःखं निस्पृहत्वं महासुखम् ।

एतदुक्तं समासेन लक्षणं सुखदुःखयोः ॥८॥ ॥९६॥

parasprhā mahāduhkham

nihsprhatvam mahāsukham ।

etaduktam samasena

laksanam sukhaduhkhayoh ॥8॥ ॥96॥

Meaning To desire from the others is a great unhappiness, desirelessness is a great happiness. This is the characteristic of happiness and misery narrated in brief (8) [96]

Notes Desire, स्पृहा and desirelessness, स्पृहाऽभाव, are themselves stated to be woe and weal respectively. The stanza reproduces what has been said in the मत्तपरिशिष्टकीर्णक where we find this line ‘ निखलसो ह्यद् दुःखमवाह ’ (8) [96]



13

मौनम्

(Silence or Monkhood)

* Central Idea *

Silence does not merely consist of non-utterance of a syllable. It also means non-activity of the three instruments, namely, mind, speech and body with regard to objects other than the self—such a मुनिधर्मः (Munidharmah) is excellent.

॥

[13]

मौनम्

MAUNAM

मन्यते यो जगत्तत्त्वं स मुनिः परिकीर्तितः ।

सम्यक्त्वमेव तन्मीनं मौनं सम्यक्त्वमेव वा ॥१॥ ॥९७॥

manyate yo jagattattvam

sa munih parikīrtitah ।

samyaktvameva tanmaunam

maunam samyaktvameva vā ॥१॥ ॥९७॥

Meaning He is called a monk (मुनि), who perceives the essence or the reality of the world His very monkhood is the right faith and vice versa (1) [97]

Notes Compare :

मुनी मौनं समायाए, धुणे कम्मसरीरा ।

पत द्दह च सेवति, वीरा सम्मत्तद सेजो ॥ (उत्तरज्जतरंग) (1) (97)

आत्माऽऽत्मन्येव यच्छुद्धं जानात्यात्मानमात्मना ।

सेयं रत्नत्रये ज्ञप्तिरुच्यार्चकता मुने ॥२॥ ॥९८॥

ātmā''tmanyeva yacchuddham

jānātyatmānamātmanā ।

seyam ratnatraye jñāpti-

ruciācāraikata muneh ॥२॥ ॥९८॥

Meaning . When the soul knows the pure soul within the soul through his own soul, that knowledge of the monk is itself a combination of right knowledge, (2) [98]

Notes . This knowing of the soul by the soul is possible only, if infatuation or delusion (मोह) is thrown off. See the following stanza

आत्मानमात्मना वेत्ति मोहत्यागाद्यदाऽऽत्मनि ।

तदेव तस्य चारित्र तज्ज्ञान तच्च दर्शनम् ॥

This is also supported by समयप्राभृत -

जो हि सुष्टुभिगच्छइ अप्पाणमिण तु केवलं सुद्ध ।

उ सुअवेचलमितिणो भणति लोगप्पदीवयरा ॥ (2) [98]

चारित्रमात्मचरणाद् ज्ञानं वा दर्शनं मुनेः ।

शुद्धज्ञाननये साध्यं क्रियालाभात् क्रियानये ॥३॥ ॥९९॥

cāritramatmacaranād

jñānam vā darsanam muneh ।

suddhajñānanaye sadhyam

kriyalabhat kriyānaye ॥3॥ ॥99॥

Meaning : On account of meditating over the soul, the monk accomplishes control or mastery on knowledge and faith from the viewpoint of pure knowledge and conduct from the viewpoint of pure activity (3) [99]

Notes There are two Nayas (View points), namely, ज्ञाननय and क्रियानय. The meditating monk has knowledge and faith both as also the conduct because while meditating he does the activity also in the form of meditation (3) [99]

यत् प्रवृत्तिर्न मणी लभ्यते वा न तत्फलम् ।

अतश्चिकी मणिश्रुतिर्मणिश्रद्धा च सा यथा ॥४॥ ॥१००॥

yatah pravṛttiṛna maṇau
 labhyate vā na tatphalem ।
 atāttviki manijñaptir
 manīśraddhā ca sā yathā ॥4॥ ॥100॥

Meaning : If no activity is done regarding the use of the gem, no result, that is to say, no good is obtained. The knowledge that "this is a gem" and the faith that it is so-both are, in that case, unreal. (4) [100]

Notes : What is the use in mere having a thing unless one knows nothing about how to make use of it? It is advocated here in this stanza that knowledge should be implemented by actual action. One should have all the three, namely, Faith, Knowledge and Conduct. (4) [100]

तथा यतो न शुद्धात्मस्वभावाचरणं भवेत् ।
 फलं दोषनिवृत्तिर्वा न तज्ज्ञानं न दर्शनम् ॥५॥ ॥१०१॥
 tathā yato na śuddhātma-
 svabhāvācāranam bhavet ।
 phalam doṣanivṛttirvā
 na tajjñānam na darśanam ॥5॥ ॥101॥

Meaning : So long as actual practice in the form of meditation over the soul is not undertaken and removal of faults is not thereby achieved, Right Knowledge and Right Faith are worth nothing. (5) [101]

Notes : दोषनिवृत्ति means unblemished condition (5) [101]

यथा शोफस्य पुष्टत्वं यथा वा वध्यमण्डनम् ।
 तथा ज्ञानं भवोन्मादमात्मतृप्तौ मुनिर्भवेत् ॥६॥ ॥१०२॥

yathā sophasya pustatvam
 yathā vā vadhyamandanam ।
 tatha jānan bhavonmādam
 ātmatrpto munirbhavet ॥6॥ ॥102॥

Meaning Knowing the mad lust for the world just equal to fatness due to swelling in a man or decorating a man about to be slaughtered, with ornaments, the monk should be satisfied with his own soul (6) [102]

Notes The monk knows the lust for the world (worldly pleasures) to be as equal to as the fat appearance due to (a disease of) swelling or to decorating a man about to be slaughtered Therefore, he should seek contentment in his soul only The pursuits after worldly pleasures are useless Soul is the only thing which is real (6) [102]

सुलभं वागनुच्चारं मौनमेकेन्द्रियेष्वपि ।
 पुद्गलेष्वप्रवृत्तिस्तु योगाना मौनमुत्तमम् ॥७॥ ॥१०३॥

sulabham vāganuccaram
 maunamekendriyesvapī ।
 pudgalesvapravrittistu
 yogānam maunamuttamam ॥7॥ ॥103॥

Meaning Silence which is but the non utterance of a single syllable is natural even amongst one-sensed beings But that silence (or monkhood) is excellent which is the non-employment of the three instruments of activity as regards material objects (7)[103]

Notes Triple activity, through mind, speech and body should be directed to achieving spiritual eminence and not any material prosperity मौन means silence as well as monkhood (मुनिपदं) (7) [103]

ज्योतिर्मयीव दीपस्य क्रिया सर्वाऽपि चिन्मयी ।
यस्यानन्यस्वभावस्य तस्य मौनमनुत्तरम् ॥८॥ ॥१०४॥

jyotirmayiva dīpasya
kriyā sarvā'pi cīnmayī ।
yasyānanyasvabhāvasya
tasya maunamanuttaram ॥8॥ ॥104॥

Meaning : Just as all the activities of a lamp are nothing but the various manifestations of light, the activities of the soul, not done with or for the objects other than the soul in view are but various manifestations of consciousness. Monkhood of this type is excellent. (8) [104]

Notes : The lamp sheds its light above, below and around. The light becomes weak or strong on occasions; but the light is thrown by the lamp, no doubt. In the same way if the monk puts his monkhood to use with regard to soul only, and not with regard to the non-soul, his monkhood is supreme, superior. (8) [104]



14

विद्या

(Correct knowledge)

* Central Idea *

The nature of real learning or sacred lore as well as that of nescience, respectively विद्या (Vidyā) and अविद्या (Avidyā), have been outlined in this AṢṬAKA by the author. The former is for final beautitude and the latter is secular, and therefore, not worthy of recommendation.

That is real विद्या (Vidyā) which brings about emancipation " अमृत विद्या " (Amṛtam Vidyā) and " सा विद्या या विमुक्तये " (Sā Vidyā yā vimuktaye) hold out true for ever.

॥

[14]

विद्या

VIDYĀ

नित्यशुच्यात्मतारूपातिरनित्याशुच्यनात्मसु ।

अविद्या तत्त्वधीर्विद्या योगाचार्यैः प्रकीर्त्तिता ॥१॥ ॥१०५॥

nityaśucyātmatākhyātir

anityāśucyanātmasu ।

avidyā tattvadhīrvidyā

yogācāryaih prakīrtitā ॥1॥ ॥105॥

Meaning : The proficient in yoga have said that it is called nescience when one recognizes that is to say, finds eternality, purity and soulness where there is non-eternality, non-purity and non-soulness as also they have said that correct knowledge consists in believing reality where there is reality. (1) [105]

Notes : तत्त्वधीः is the keyword That is विद्या (True Knowledge) which concerns with the soul (आत्मा) and nothing else. (1) [105]

यः पश्येन्नित्यमात्मानमनित्यं परसङ्गमम् ।

छलं लब्धुं न शक्नोति तस्य मोहमलिम्लुचः ॥२॥ ॥१०६॥

yah paśyetnityamātmānam

anityam parasangamam ।

chalam labdhum na śaknoti

tasya mohamalimlucah ॥2॥ ॥106॥

Meaning : A thief in the form of delusion is not able to get an opportunity in the case of one who

believes in the eternality of the soul as also in the non-eternality of the non-soul. (2) [106]

Notes : Delusion is not able to exercise its influence on him who knows what is what. Discrimination between spiritual and secular is the sine qua non of the Right Knowledge and it defies Delusion. (2) [106]

तरङ्गतारलां लक्ष्मीमायुर्वायुवदस्थिरम् ।

अदभ्रधीरनुध्यायेदभ्रवद्भङ्गुरं वपुः ॥३॥ ॥१०७॥

tarangataratām lakṣmīm
āyurvāyuvadasthiram ।
adabhradhīranudhyā,ed

abhravadbbhāṅgīram vapuḥ ॥3॥ ॥107॥

Meaning : A talented man should take wealth as evanescent as a wave, life as unstable as wind, and body as transient as a cloud. (3) [107]

Notes : अदभ्रधीः is a person whose talent is unlimited and whose thinking is always about Noume non and never about phenomenon. Therefore, wealth, the duration of life and body have no place in his heart so long as they do not help him in securing his main objective which is Emancipation. (3) [107]

शुचीन्यप्यशुचीकर्तुं समर्थेऽशुचित्सम्भवे ।

देहे जलादिना शौचभ्रमो मूढस्य दारुणः ॥४॥ ॥१०८॥

śucinypyaśucīkartum
samarthe'sucisambhaye ।
dehe jalādinā śauca

-bhramo mūdhasya dārunaḥ ॥4॥ ॥108॥

Meaning It is the greatest delusion of a stupid man that he thinks that he is able to render pure by water the body, which is produced out of dirtiness and is able to render impure what is pure (4) [108]

Notes To take the body which by itself is impure and which makes that impure which comes into its contact, as pure is sheer stupidity. How can you expect good from such a body even if you bathe it with litres and litres of water? Compare the following Śloka occurring in भवभाष्यना मुक्क पिउणो माळए सोणिय तदुभय पि सत्तहो तप्पदमाए जीवो आहारइ तत्थ उप्पनो । (4) [108]

यः स्नात्वा समताकुण्डे हित्वा कश्मलजं मलम् ।

पुनर्न याति मालिन्यं सोऽन्तरात्मा परः शुचिः ॥५॥ ॥१०९॥

yah snātva samatakuṇḍe

hitvā kaśmalajam malam ।

punarna yaati mālinyam

so'ntarātmā parah śuciḥ ॥5॥ ॥109॥

Meaning : The inner conscience of that person is extremely pure who does not become impure again having bathed in the reservoir of equanimity and having removed the dirt of sin (5) [109]

Notes Then only the body becomes clean and pure, the author observes, when it is bathed in the pond of holy water of equanimity and is thus stripped of dirt in the form of sin. This is the only method and right method, too, to purge it of impurities. Every thing else is an exercise in futility, the author announces his final opinion.

Compare दृशो स्मरविष दृश्येत्, क्रोध-ताप क्षय वजेत् । ओषात्मलनाश
स्यात् समतामृतमञ्जनात् ॥ and also आधित्य समतामेका निर्गता भरतादयः ।
न हि कष्टमनुष्ठानमभूतेषां तु किञ्चन ॥ (अध्यात्मसार) (5) [109]

आत्मबोधो नय पाशो देहगेहधनादिषु ।

यः क्षिप्तोऽप्यात्मना तेषु स्वस्य बन्धाय जायते ॥६॥ ॥११०॥

ātmabodho navah pāso
dehagehadhanādisu ।
yah kṣipto'pyātmanā teṣu
svasya bandhāya jayate ॥6॥ ॥110॥

Meaning One's own identification with one's own body, house, wealth etc brings about a bondage which, though thrown by one's own self, becomes the cause of the bondage of one's own self (6) [110]

Notes One who throws the snare, is himself never ensnared But here the soul, which throws the snare round body, house and wealth is, on the contrary, himself ensnared This type of snare, therefore, is extraordinary By identifying the soul with the non-soul, the soul itself is involved in a new snare. (6) [110]

मिथोयुक्तपदार्थानामसद्व्युत्पन्नमत्रिया ।

चिन्मात्रपरिणामेन त्रिदुर्गानुभूयते ॥७॥ ॥१११॥

mithoyuktapadārthānām-
asankramacamatkriyā ।
cinmātraparīnāmena
tridurḡānubhūyate ॥7॥ ॥111॥

Meaning The wonderful and subtle distinction existing between two dissimilar substances (चर and अचर)

which have interpenetrated into each other is experienced by the wise and learned only through modificatory changes of the soul. (7) [111]

Notes : Through the medium of Knowledge only, the wise is able to detect the distinction between matter which is inert and soul which is sentient for all time. This is supported by Siddhasena Divākara also :

अज्ञोन्नाणुगम्यणं इमे तं च त्ति विभयणमसकं ।

अहं बुद्धपाणिषाणं आर्वत विसेसपञ्चाया ॥ (सन्मतितर्क) (7) [111]

अविद्यातिमिरध्वंसे दृशा विद्याञ्जनस्पृशा ।

पश्यन्ति परमात्मानमात्मन्येव हि योगिनः ॥८॥ ॥११२॥

avidyātimiradhvanse

drśā vidyāñjanasprśā ।

paśyanti paramātmānam

ātmanyeva hi yoginah ॥8॥ ॥112॥

Meaning : When the darkness in the form of false knowledge is destroyed, the yogis (contemplative saints) see the superlord in their own self through the eyes to which annointment in the form of philosophical insight is applied. (8) [112]

Notes : The author in this Śloka prescribes a remedy with which to see (to realize) the Lord of the Lord. The remedy is in the form of Knowledge. One may employ it if he wants or not, at his own risk and cost. Compare what the author says in his 'अध्यात्मवार' :- 'परमात्माऽनुध्येय' सविहितो भवान्ने भवति' and 'शान्ते मनसि ज्योतिः प्रकाशते शान्तमात्मानः सहजम्.' (8) [112]



15

विवेकः

(Discrimination)

* Central Idea *

विवेक (Vivekah) does not mean here modesty or civility or courtesy Its philosophical meaning is Discriminating, Distinguishing

The soul has wandered through the cycle of births and deaths, till now It is on account of Non-discrimination Clear line of distinction should be drawn between the Soul and the Matter They both are separate entities One has nothing to do with the other Each of the two has its own laws which govern its behaviour This is विवेक (Vivekah), also called भेदज्ञानम् (Bhedajñānam)

॥

[15]

विवेकः

VIVEKAH

कर्म जीवं च संश्लिष्टं सर्वदा क्षीरनीरवत् ।
विभिन्नीकुरुते योऽसौ मुनिहंसो विवेकवान् ॥१॥ ॥११३॥

Karma jivam ca samśliṣṭham
sarvadā kṣīranīravat ।
vibhinnīkurute yo'sau
munihanso vivekvān ॥१॥ ॥११३॥

Meaning The Karmic particles and the soul are intermixed with each other like milk and water. One who can separate them is the discriminating monk in the form of a royal swan (1) [113]

Notes . Karmas are very fine particles of Matter. They are eightfold. They get intertwined with every Pradesa of the soul just as fire pervades the ball of iron. Unless they are disjoined with effort, the soul does not regain its natural, normal state. Compare :

अद्विह पि य कम्म सर्वं पुद्गलमय जिग विधि ॥ (समवसार-४५) (1) [113]

देहात्माद्यविवेकोऽयं सर्वदा सुलभो भवे ।
भयकोट्याऽपि तद्वेदविवेकस्त्वतिदुर्लभः ॥२॥ ॥११४॥

dehātmādyaviveko'yaṁ
sarvadā sulabho bhave ।
bhavakoṭyā'pi tadbheda-
vivekastvatidurlabhah ॥२॥ ॥११४॥

Meaning : The non-distinction between body and the soul etc. is always to be met with easily in this world. The distinction that the body and soul are different is rare to be met with after crores of births even. (2) [114]

Notes : The discrimination and the absence of it are so opposite to each other that whereas the former is rarely to be met with, the latter is just the reverse of it. The knowledge that soul is totally different from the matter, in a word the भेदज्ञान is a key to emancipation. (2) [114]

शुद्धेऽपि व्योम्नि तिमिराद् रेखाभिर्मिश्रता यथा ।
विकारैर्मिश्रता भाति तथाऽऽत्मन्यविवेकतः ॥३॥ ॥११५॥

śuddhe'pi vyomni timirād
rekbābhirmiśrata yathā ।
vikārairmiśratā bhāti
tathā''manyavivekatah ॥3॥ ॥115॥

Meaning : The mixed nature of the soul is experienced through passionate thoughts on account of indiscrimination just as the variegated character of the sky is on account of streaks of various colours due to a specific disease of the eyes, called Timira. (3) [115]

Notes : तिमिर is a particular disease of the eyes which comes in the way of seeing the thing clearly. It is compared with अविवेक which means the absence of Discrimination. Compare what the author says in his 'अध्यात्मसार' — अत्मज्ञानपले प्यानमात्मज्ञानं च मुक्तिदम् । आत्मज्ञानाय दृष्टित्वं यतः कार्यं महात्मना ॥ (3) [115]

Vivekah

यथा योर्वः कृतं युद्धं स्वामिन्येवोपचर्यते ।
शुद्धात्मन्यविवेकेन कर्मस्कन्धोज्जितं तथा ॥४॥ ॥११६॥

yatha yodhaih krtam yuddham
svāminye'vopacaryate ।
suddhātmanyavivckena
karmaskandnorjitam tathā ॥4॥ ॥116॥

Meaning The result of the Karmic particles earned through indiscrimination is formally imposed on the soul which is as a matter of fact always pure, just as the war waged by warriors is formally understood to have been done by the king (4) 116]

Notes The soul does not do anything It is neither the doer nor the experiencer It is only formally that we say that it is king who has waged a war while, as a matter of fact it may be the soldiers who might have done it Compare उपाधिभेदज्ञ भेद वत्तुस्य स्वयम् यथा । तथा कर्मकृत भेदमात्मन्यगभिदन्त्यतः ॥ (अध्यात्मशास्त्रं) (4) [116]

इष्टमाद्यपि हि स्वर्णं पीतोन्मत्तो यथेक्षते ।
आत्माऽभेदभ्रमस्तद्वद् देहादारविचेन्निः ॥५॥ ॥११७॥

istakādyapi hi svarṇam
pītonmatto yathekṣate ।
ātmā'bhedabhramastadvad
dehādavavivckinah ॥5॥ ॥117॥

Meaning A person of indiscrimination adopts a deluded conception that the soul is the body

just as a person who is drunk and therefore mad, mistakes the brick etc for gold (5) [117]

Notes Just as a man who is drunk and therefore, mad takes the brick to be a piece of gold, so the man who is labouring under discrimination takes the body to be soul and soul to be body Compare
उष्णस्याग्नयया योगाद्भुतमुष्णमिति भ्रम । तथा मूर्खानसत्रधादात्मा पूर्ण इति
भ्रम ॥ (अध्यात्मसार) (5) [117]

इच्छन् न परमान् भावान् विवेकाद्रेः पतत्यधः ।
परमं भावमन्विच्छन् नापिवेके निमज्जति ॥६॥ ॥११८॥

icchan na paraman bhāvaṁ
vivekādreḥ patatyadhah ।
paramam bhavamanvicchan
nāviveke nimajjati ॥६॥ ॥११८॥

Meaning A person, ignoring the noumenal point of view responsible for most exalted thinking takes a fall from the mountain of discrimination and a person hankering after superb thinking does not sink into indiscrimination (6) [118]

Notes A person keeping the निश्चयनव (Noumenal point of view) in front of his mind's eye, never falls a victim to indiscrimination A body is body and the soul is soul Such a thinking is भेदज्ञान What is परम भाव ? It is the truth of all truths It consists of cognizing the thing as it is and not at all in other form This is परम भाव (6) [118]

आत्मन्येवात्मनः कुर्यात् यः पद्वकारकसद्गतिम् ।
क्वाविवेकज्वरस्यास्य वैषम्यं जडमज्जनात् ॥७॥ ॥११९॥

ātmanyevātmanah kuryāt
yah śatkāraśasangatim ।
kvāvivekajvarasyāsyā
vaiṣamyam jadamañjanāt ॥7॥ ॥119॥

Meaning : How can a person, who attributes sixfold agency of the soul to his own soul, experience discomfort of fever in the form of indiscrimination occasioned by being engrossed in material pursuits ?
(7) [119]

Notes : There are six कारकs, namely, कृता कर्म, करण, संप्रदान, असादान and अधिहरण. So long as these कारकs are associated with the soul, there is विवेक (Discrimination). But the moment they are applied to the Matter, it becomes अविवेक (Non-Discrimination). The soul is not the कर्ता (doer) of the जड पदार्थs (material particles). It is the कर्ता of its भाव. That is all This is Discrimination.
(7) [119]

संयमास्त्रं विवेकेन शाणेनोत्तेजितं मुनेः ।
धृतिधारोत्थणं कर्मशुद्धेदक्षमं भवेत् ॥८॥ ॥१२०॥

sanyamāstram vivekena
śānenottejitam muneh ।
dhṛtidharolbanam karma-
śatruccchedakṣamam bhavet ॥8॥ ॥120॥

Meaning : The monk's weapon of self-control sharpened on the whetstone of discrimination and possessing a highly cutting edge of courageous fortitude is able to do away with the enemies in the form of Karmas. (8) [120]

Notes : Now the question of all questions is : “How to destroy these Karmas (कर्मों) ? The answer is contained in the cultivation of self-control, intense and never-wavering. At the same time, the edge of the weapon called self-restraint should be extremely sharp so that the enemies, one and all, can be done away with (8) [120]

16

मध्यस्थता

(Neutrality)

* Central Idea *

Neutrality is everything No
 love, no hatred Therefore no
 Karmic influx No mental torture
 No mental tension This is, in
 other words मोक्ष (Mokṣah)
 (Emancipation) समता (Samatā) -
 equilibrium of mind is nothing
 but perennial state of bliss

卐

[16]

मध्यस्थता

MADHYASTHATĀ

स्थीयतामनुपालम्भं मध्यस्थेनान्तरात्मना ।
कुतर्ककर्करक्षेपैस्त्यज्यतां बालचापलम् ॥१॥ ॥१२१॥

sthiyatāmanupālambhān
madhyasthenāntarātmanā ।
kutarkakarkarakṣepais
tyajyatām bālacāpalam ॥1॥ ॥121॥

Meaning : Observe neutrality of conscience so that no reproach comes to you. Avoid a child's rash play or conduct by throwing pebbles of irrational arguments. (1) [121]

Notes : चापल means childish behaviour. (1) [121] -

मनोवत्सो युक्तिगवीं मध्यस्थस्यानुधावति ।
तामाकर्षति पुच्छेन तुच्छाग्रहमनःकपिः ॥२॥ ॥१२२॥

manovatso yuktigavīm
madhyasthasyānudhāvati ।
tāmākṛṣati pucchena
tucchāgrahamanahkapīḥ ॥2॥ ॥122॥

Meaning : The calf of mind of the neutral runs after the cow of logical reasoning while the monkey of the mind of a biassed or inflexible person draws the cow (of logical reasoning) towards it by its tail. (2) [122]

Notes तुच्छग्रह means useless insistence, obstinacy Haribhadra^{gūri} has very well described आप्रही and पक्षपातवहित in the following Sloka

आप्रही बत निनीपति युक्ति तत्र दत्र मतिरस्य निविष्टा ।
पक्षपातवहितस्य तु युक्तिर्यत्र तत्र मतिरिति निवेदम् ॥ (अष्टक) (2) {122}

नयेषु स्वार्थसत्येषु मोक्षेषु परचालने ।
समाशील मनो यस्य स मध्यस्थो महामुनिः ॥३॥ ॥१२३॥

nayesu svarthasatyesu
moghesu parcalane ।
samaśīlam mano yasya
sa madhya^{stho} mahāmuniḥ ॥3॥ ॥123॥

Meaning That monk whose mind is even or equanimous is a great and neutral monk as he takes all the viewpoints to be true from their own point of view and untrue from other points of view (3) {123}

Notes Every Naya is true so far as its own statement is concerned but it becomes untrue when it undertakes upon itself to disprove what is stated by the other

मोक्ष means futile Compare निमनिसकयगिद्वन्द्वत्वा सम्बन्धमा
परिव्यापण मोक्षा । ते पुन न दिट्ठमओ विमदर कच्चे य अलिप या ॥ (समनि
ट्ठं- का. १ मा २८) (3) {123}

स्वस्वकर्मकृतावेशाः स्वस्वकर्मभुजो नराः ।
न रागं नापि च द्वेषं मध्यस्थस्तेषु गच्छति ॥४॥ ॥१२४॥

svasvalkarmakṛtāścaśaḥ
svasvalkarmabhujō narāḥ ।
na rāgaṁ nāpi ca dveṣam
madhyasthastesu gacchati ॥4॥ ॥124॥

Meaning : People are insistent because of their own Karmas and they reap the fruits of the seeds sown by them. One, who is neutral amongst them thinks that he is above love and above hatred. (4) [124]

Notes : आवेश means insistence. (4) [124]

मनः स्याद्व्याप्तं यावत् परदोषगुणग्रहे ।

कार्यं व्यग्रं वरं तावन्मध्यस्थेनात्मभावे ॥५॥ ॥१२५॥

manah syādvvyāṣṭam yāvat

paradoṣagunagrahe ।

karyam vyagram varam tāvan

madhyasthenātmabhāvane ॥5॥ ॥125॥

Meaning : It is excellent for an impartial man to focus his mind on his own soul, so long as his mind is engaged in (thinking about) the vices and virtues of other people. (5) [125]

Notes . व्यग्र means "intensely occupied". (5) [125]

विभिन्ना अपि पन्थानः समुद्रं सरितामिव ।

मध्यस्थानां परं ब्रह्म प्राप्नुवन्त्येकमक्षयम् ॥६॥ ॥१२६॥

vibhinna api panthānaḥ

samudram saritāmiva ।

madhyasthānāṃ param brahma

prāpnuvantyekamakṣayam ॥6॥ ॥126॥

Meaning : The ways of the neutral though different reach the most exalted Brahma which is one and indestructible even as the different routes of the river reach the ocean. (6) [126]

Notes : All the roads are like the radii of one and the same sun. And all roads lead to Rome.
(6) [126]

स्वागमं रागमात्रेण द्वेषमात्रात् परागमम् ।

न श्रयामस्त्यजामो वा किन्तु मध्यस्थया दृशा ॥७॥ ॥१२७॥

svāgamam rāgamātreṇa

dveṣamātrāt parāgamam ।

na śrayāmahtyajāmo vā

kintu madhyasthayaḥ dṛśā ॥7॥ ॥127॥

Meaning : (The neutrals say) We do not accept our principles because of love for them only and we do not reject other's on account of hatred for them only. But we do both the things with impartial attitude only. (7) [127]

Notes : आगम means principle. दृशा here means with attitude or outlook or approach. Compare : पक्षपातो न मे वर्ति न द्वेषः क्विद्यादिषु । युक्तिमद्वचनं यस्य तस्य कार्यः परिग्रहः ॥ Partiality for one and prejudice for another—both are ruled out only what stands the test of logical reasoning is accepted. This is the interpretation of मध्यस्थता. (7) [127]

मध्यस्थया दृशा सर्वेष्वपुनर्वन्धकादिषु ।

चारिसकृज्जीविनीचारन्यायादाप्तास्महे हितम् ॥८॥ ॥१२८॥

madhyasthayaḥ dṛśā sarvesv

aipunarbandhakādisu ।

cārisakṛjīvinīcāra-

nyāyādāpāsmāhe hitam ॥8॥ ॥128॥

Meaning We hope for good adopting an attitude of neutrality in all activities in a manner where there is no possibility of any fresh bondage according to the example which illustrates that a bull who was formerly a man was brought back to the original position by feeding it again with the herbal grass called life-restoring (सञ्जीविनी). (8) [128]

Notes चारिसञ्जीविनीचार याव is explained as follows

There dwelt a Brahmin's daughter along with her female friend in the city called स्वस्तिमती. In course of time, marriage separated them. Later, the Brāhmin's daughter had a desire to see her friend, who, when they both met, told her that she was very unhappy as her husband was beyond her control. Consoling her, the Brāhmin's daughter told her not to worry as she would bring him round by turning him into a bull through the administration to him of a magical herb which she would be providing her.

She did as she was instructed by the Brahmin's daughter. The woman became very unhappy seeing her husband actually turned into a bull. However, she served him, though a bull, by feeding him with grass on the lawns and pastures. Once, under a banyan tree when the bull was grazing in the presence of the woman, she heard the Vidyādhara (the male demi-god) perched on the branch revealing the secret to his wife (the female demi-god) that the bull was not really the bull but a human being in the form of a bull and that he can be brought to his original condition of a human being if a magical herb

named सञ्जीविनी which as he said was under the tree, is now given to him to eat. As the woman was not able to specifically single out the सञ्जीविनी from the other herbs, she gave all the herbs to the bull to eat and to her joy and surprise she found the bull turned again into her original husband as there was सञ्जीविनी also amongst the herbs which he ate.

चारि means feed given to the bull and चार means one who gives it to the bull, the feeder.

अपुनर्वच is one, who does not commit sins with intensity of wicked thoughts (8) [128]



17

निर्भयता

(Fearlessness)

* Central Idea *

The fearful has always a disturbed mind and the fearless is peaceful at heart. Peace of mind is the first requirement for him who wants to achieve the final goal of emancipation. Therefore be always fearless but that does not mean that one should be thoughtless and arrogant. Fearlessness presupposes justness, fairness and fineness of culture



[17]

निर्भयता

NIRBHAYATĀ

यस्य नास्ति परापेक्षा स्वभावाद्द्वैतगामिनः ।

तस्य किं न भयभ्रान्तिवृत्तान्तिसन्तानतानवम् ॥१॥ ॥१२९॥

yasya nāsti parāpekṣā

svabhāvādvaitagāminah ।

tasya kim na bhayabhīrānti-

klāntisantānatānavam ॥१॥ ॥१२९॥

Meaning : Why can he who is exclusively identified with his own soul and who has no expectation from others, not have a very meagre grief, or mental tension due to fear, delusion and grief ? (1) [129]

Notes : सन्तानतानवम् means meagreness of the offsprings of fear (भय), delusion (भ्रान्ति) and grief or tedium (वृत्तान्ति). तानव is derived from तनु सन्तान means offspring or children or results (1) [129]

भवसौख्येन किं भूरिभयज्वलनभस्मना ।

सदा भयोर्ज्जितज्ञानसुखमेव विशिष्यते ॥२॥ ॥१३०॥

bhavasaukhyena kim bhūri-

bhayajvalanbhasmanā ।

sadā bhayorjjhitajñāna-

sukhameva viśiṣyate ॥२॥ ॥१३०॥

ekam brahmāstramadaya
 nighnan mohacamūm munih ।
 bibhetti naiva songrāma-
 sirsastha iva nagarāt ॥4॥ ॥132॥

Meaning Having held one weapon only in the form of knowledge of Brahma and killing the whole army of infatuation, a monk has no fear as if he were the lordly elephant standing on the front of the Battle (4) [132]

Notes It is popularly believed that ब्रह्मस्त्र is the last deadly weapon in the whole armoury of weaponry and missiles. There is nothing which it cannot destroy. A lordly elephant bearing the brunt of the battle successfully kills the whole army. So also the monk finishes off the whole army of passions more so the Infatuation (4) [132]

मयूरी ज्ञानदृष्टिश्चेत् प्रसर्पति मनोवने ।
 वेष्टनं भयसर्पाणां न तदाऽऽनन्दचन्दने ॥५॥ ॥१३३॥

mayūri jñānadr̥ṣṭiścet
 prasarpati manovane ।
 vestanam bhayasarpānām
 na tadānandacandane ॥5॥ ॥133॥

Meaning The snakes in the form of fear do not entwine the sandal wood in the form of (pure) joy, if the female pea-cock in the form of approach of knowledge moves about in the forest of mind (5) [133]

Meaning What is the benefit of that worldly happiness which has been reduced to ashes by the fire of excessive fear ? Always that happiness which is born of knowledge devoid of fright is superior (2) [130]

Notes Even if there is the least modicum of fear, the worldly happiness, howsoever great, is nothing. Correct knowledge is the only happiness but only if it is unaccompanied with fear. Fear is a drop of acid polluting the milk of happiness (2) [130]

न गोप्यं क्वापि नारोप्यं हेयं देयं च न क्वचित् ।
क्व भयेन मुनेः स्वेयं ज्ञेयं ज्ञानेन पश्यतः ॥३॥ ॥१३१॥

na gopyam kvapi nāropyam
heyam deyam ca na kvacit ।
kva bhayena muneḥ stheyam
jñeyam jñānena pasyataḥ ॥३॥ ॥१३१॥

Meaning : A monk looking through knowledge what is to be known has nothing to protect, to deposit, to abandon, and to give. Why should he, then, entertain fear ? (3) [131]

Notes A monk who knows the knowable through the medium of his knowledge has nothing whatsoever to be afraid of. He is the dauntless sovereign monarch (3) [131]

एकं ब्रह्मास्त्रमादाय निध्नन् मोहचमूं मुनिः ।
विभेति नैव संग्रामशीर्षस्थ इव नागराट् ॥४॥ ॥१३२॥

ekam brahmāstramādāya
 nighnan mohacamūm munih |
 bībheti naiva songrāma-
 śirsastha iva nāgarāt ||4|| ||132||

Meaning : Having held one weapon only in the form of knowledge of Brahma and killing the whole army of infatuation, a monk has no fear as if he were the lordly elephant standing on the front of the Battle (4) [132]

Notes It is popularly believed that ब्रह्मास्त्र is the last deadly weapon in the whole armoury of weaponry and missiles. There is nothing which it cannot destroy. A lordly elephant bearing the brunt of the battle successfully kills the whole army. So also the monk finishes off the whole army of passions, more so the Infatuation (4) [132]

मयूरी ज्ञानदृष्टिश्चेत् प्रसर्पति मनोवने ।
 चेष्टन् भयसर्पिणं न तदाऽऽनन्दचन्दने ॥५॥ ॥१३३॥

mayūri jñānadrstiscet
 prasarpati manovane |
 vestanam bhayasarpānam
 na tadānandacandane ||5|| ||133||

Meaning The snakes in the form of fear do not entwine the sandal wood in the form of (pure) joy, if the female pea-cock in the form of approach of knowledge moves about in the forest of mind. (5) [133]

Notes मय here in the śloka is compared with snake (सर्प) (5) [133]

कृतमोहास्त्रवैफल्यं ह्यानवर्म विभर्ति य ।

क्व भीस्तस्य क्व वा भद्रः कर्मसङ्गरकेलिषु ॥६॥ ॥१३४॥

krtamohāstravaiphalayam

jñānavarma bibharti yah ।

kva bhīstasya kva vā bhangah

karmasangarakelisu ॥6॥ ॥134॥

Meaning How can he who has put on the armour of knowledge which can render the weapon of delusion futile, have dread or defeat during his exploits in the battle with Karmas ? (6) [134]

Notes : Having blunted the weapon of Delusion or Infatuation completely and having put on the armour of knowledge, the monk who has mastered the art of warfare, should have no fear, no fright

सङ्गरकेलि is the artistic skill of waging a war. (6) [134]

तुलवल्लघवो मूढा भ्रमन्त्यग्रे भयानिलैः ।

नैकं रोमापि तैर्ज्ञानगरिष्ठानां तु कम्पते ॥७॥ ॥१३५॥

tulavallaghavo mūdhā

bhramantyaabhre bhayānilaiḥ ।

naikam romapi tair-

jñānagaristhānām tu kampate ॥7॥ ॥135॥

Meaning The stupid people who are as insignificant as the fibre of swallow wort are tossed about by the breezes of fear. But even one hair of those who are heavy due to the weight of knowledge does not quiver on account of those very breezes. (7) [135]

Notes : अर्के means swallow wort. शनिगरिष्ठ means dignified due to their possessing the (right type of) knowledge. (7) [135]

चित्ते परिणतं यस्य चारित्रमकुतोभयम् ।

अखण्डज्ञानराज्यस्य तस्य साधोः कुतो भयम् ॥८॥ ॥१३६॥

citte parinatam yasya

cāritramakutobhayam ।

akhaṇḍajñānarājyasya

tasya sādhoḥ kuto bhayam ॥८॥ ॥१३६॥

Meaning : Why should that monk whose mind is saturated with a code of ideal conduct that knows no setback and who is the lord of a kingdom of entire and uninterrupted knowledge, be afraid (at all) ? (8) [136]

Notes : अकुतोभयम् qualifies चारित्र and means character which has not fear from any side. No attack can be launched from any side on "Character". (8) [136]

18

अनात्मशंसा

(Avoidance of Self-praise)

* Central Idea *

THIS AṢṬAKA teaches us the art of looking at our own selves as also at others. Self-praise and censuring or back-biting others both are to be avoided. One should choose the middle course that is to say, the golden mean.

ॐ

[18]

अनात्मशंसा

ANĀTMAŚANŚĀ

गुणैर्यदि न पूर्णोऽसि कृतमात्मप्रशंसया ।

गुणैरेवासि पूर्णश्चेत् कृतमात्मप्रशंसया ॥१॥ ॥१३७॥

gunairyadi na pūrṇo'si

kṛtamātmapraśansayā ।

gunairevāsi pūrṇaścet

kṛtamātmapraśansayā ॥1॥ ॥137॥

Meaning : If you are not full of virtues, where is the need for self-praise ? And if you are full of them, (then even) enough of self-praise (1) [137]

Notes : Self-praise has no justification at all. If you are full of virtues, people know that you are full of virtues. And if not, people also know that you are not. Why, then, useless boasting ? Compare :

आत्मोत्कर्षाच्च चक्षते कर्म नीचैर्गोत्रम् ।

प्रतिमयमनेकमनकोटिदुर्मोचम् ॥ (उमास्त्वानि) (1) [137]

श्रेयोद्रुमस्य मूलानि स्वोत्कर्षाम्भःप्रवाहतः ।

पुण्यानि प्रकटीकुर्वन् फलं किं समवाप्स्यसि ॥२॥ ॥१३८॥

śreyodrumasya mūlāni

svotkarsāmbhahpravāhatah ।

punyāni praktikurvan

phalam kim samavāpsyasi ॥2॥ ॥138॥

Meaning : Wilt thou ever be able to get the fruits of the tree of welfare if thou goest on disclosing thy meritorious deeds which are, verily, the roots (of that tree), splashed over, by currents of water in the form of self-praise ? (2) [138]

Notes : You have done meritorious deeds. You have a right to reap the good fruit therefrom. But you should see that the waters of self-praise do not spoil them. Self-praise, in other words, reduces the value of the good deeds. (2) [138]

आलम्बिता हिताय स्युः परैः स्वगुणरश्मयः ।
अहो स्वयं गृहीतास्तु पातयन्ति भवोद्धौ ॥३॥ ॥१३९॥

ālambitā hitāya syuh
paraiḥ svagunaraśmayāḥ ॥
aho svayam gr̥hītāstu
pātayanti bhavadadhau ॥३॥ ॥१३९॥

Meaning : The strings of one's own virtues resorted to by others become beneficial (to them). But if the same are resorted to by one's own self, they drop him into the worldly ocean. (3) [139]

Notes : The strings are usually for saving the others. Let them catch them and save themselves. It comes to this that if some one imbibes your merits he will be benefited. One's merits are meant for others to serve as example. (3) [139]

उच्चत्वदृष्टिदोषोऽथस्वोत्कर्षज्वरशान्तिकम् ।
पूर्वपुरुषसिद्ध्यो भृशं नीचत्वभावनम् ॥४॥ ॥१४०॥

uccatvadṛṣṭadosottha-
svotkarsajvaraśāntikam ।
pūrvapurusaśimhebhya
bhṛsam nīcatvabhāvanam ॥4॥ ॥140॥

Meaning Frequent consideration of one's own inferiority to the earlier lions amongst people subdues the fever of vanity produced from the mistaken belief of one's own excellence (4) [140]

Notes दीनता, नम्रता gentility is the surest way to rise, to elevation But how can such a दीनता come ? The author says 'By looking down on one's own self in comparison with the ancient lions amongst men' (4) [140]

शरीररूपलावण्यग्रामारामधनादिभिः ।
उत्कर्ष परपर्यायैश्चिदानन्दघनस्य कः ॥५॥ ॥१४१॥

śarīrarūpalāvanya-
grāmārāmadhanādibhiḥ ।
utkarsah paraparyāyaś-
cīdanandaghanasya kaḥ ॥5॥ ॥141॥

Meaning What sort of superiority is that which is caused by other objects such as the body, beauty, grace, villages, gardens, wealth etc to the soul which is itself full of supreme intelligence and bliss ? (5) [141]

Notes The soul is by itself all in all It is in no need at all to enhance its value by external agency It is self-sufficient (5) [141]

शुद्धाः प्रत्यात्मसाम्येन पर्यायाः परिभाविताः ।

अशुद्धाश्चापकृष्टत्वाच्चोत्कर्षाय महामुनेः ॥६॥ ॥१४२॥

śuddhāḥ pratyātmasāmyena

paryāyāḥ paribhāvitāḥ ।

aśuddhāścāpakṛṣṭatvān

notkarṣāya mahāmuneḥ ॥6॥ ॥142॥

Meaning : Pure modificatory changes looked at from the noumenal view—point are common to all souls and the impure ones being insignificant cannot become the cause of vanity to a great monk. (6) [142]

Notes : पर्याय means a modificatory change. (6) [142]

क्षोभं गच्छन् समुद्रोऽपि स्वोत्कर्षपवनेरितः ।

गुणौघान् बुद्बुदीकृत्य विनाशयसि किं मुधा ॥७॥ ॥१४३॥

kṣobham gacchan samudro'pi

svotkarṣapavanēritah ।

guṇaughān budbudīkṛtya

vināśayasi kiṁ mudhā ॥7॥ ॥143॥

Meaning : Why unnecessarily dost thou, who art delimited by monkhood, destroy thyself being impelled by the wind of thy vanity and thus being agitated, by turning lots of merits into bubbles ? (7) [143]

Notes : समुद्र means ocean which is limited by a coastline. It also means here “one who is delimited by monkhood”.

Because, you have become a monk you have put a limit to your life Why should the ocean of your life be agitated by the wind of pride ? Your virtues, which have become bubbles on account of agitation, will get destroyed in that case. (7) [143]

निरपेक्षानरच्छिन्नानन्तचिन्मात्रमूर्तयः ।

योगिनो गलितोत्कर्षापकर्षानल्पकल्पनाः ॥८॥ ॥१४४॥

nirapeksānavacchinnā-

nantacinmātramūrtayah ।

yogino galitotkarsā-

pakarsānalpakalpanāh ॥8॥ ॥144॥

Meaning . The ascetics are such persons as too vastly and too frequently believe that they are not superiors nor are others inferior and also are such as have knowledge which is absolute and unconditioned by Space and Time (8) [144]

Notes अनल्प means much (8) [144]

19

तत्त्वदृष्टिः

(Philosophical Insight)

* Central Idea *

Philosophical Insight gives the right type of outlook, attitude and approach towards the world and its objects, animate and inanimate. One will be what he thinks to be. Philosophical Insight is, thus, the architect of the form and matter, shape and substance of yourself

॥

[19]

तत्त्वदृष्टिः

TATTVADRSTIH

रूपे रूपवती दृष्टिर्दृष्ट्व रूपं विमुह्यति ।

मज्जत्यात्मनि नीरूपे तत्त्वदृष्टिस्त्वरूपिणी ॥१॥ ॥१४५॥

rūpe rūpavatī drstir

drstva rūpam vimuhyati ।

majjatyatmani nīrūpe

tattvadrstistvarūpīni ॥१॥ ॥१४५॥

Meaning : An attitude having a form is attracted towards an object having a form. A philosophical insight having no form is absorbed in a soul which has no form (1) [145]

Notes : यादृशी दृष्टिस्तादृशी सृष्टिः If the attitude is inclined towards a beautiful object, it is because of one's having cultivated such an attitude. If one's attitude towards the soul and not towards the body, he sees nothing but the soul (1) [145]

भ्रमवती बहिर्दृष्टिर्भ्रमच्छाया तदीक्षणम् ।

अभ्रान्तस्तत्त्वदृष्टिस्तु नास्या शेते सुखाशया ॥२॥

bhramavātī bahirdrstir

bhramacchāyā tadīkṣanam ।

abhrantastattvadrstistu

nāsyām sete sukhāśaya ॥२॥ ॥१४६॥

Meaning : Unphilosophical outlook is like of delusion. Perception through it is like a delusion. But philosophical insight which is deluded, does not take shelter under it with the of happiness (2) [146]

[19]

तत्त्वदृष्टिः

TATTVADRSTIH

रूपे रूपवती दृष्टिर्दृष्टुं रूपं विमुह्यति ।

मज्जत्यात्मनि नीरूपे तच्चदृष्टिस्त्वरूपिणी ॥१॥ ॥१४५॥

rūpe rūpavati drstir

drstva rūpam vimuhyati ।

majjatyātmāni nīrūpe

tattvadrstistvarūpīni ॥1॥ ॥145॥

Meaning : An attitude having a form is attracted towards an object having a form. A philosophical insight having no form is absorbed in a soul which has no form (1) [145]

Notes : बाह्यी दृष्टिस्तादृशी सृष्टि If the attitude is inclined towards a beautiful object, it is because of one's having cultivated such an attitude. If one moulds his attitude towards the soul and nothing else, he sees nothing but the soul (1) [145]

भ्रमवती बहिर्दृष्टिर्भ्रमच्छाया तदीक्षणम् ।

अभ्रान्तस्तत्त्वदृष्टिस्तु नास्या शेते सुखाश्रया ॥२॥ ॥१४६॥

bhramavati bahirdrstir

bhramacchāya tadīkṣanam ।

abhraṇtastattvadrstistu

nāsyāṃ śete sukhasaya ॥2॥ ॥146॥

Meaning : Unphilosophical outlook is like a field of delusion. Perception through it is like a shade of delusion. But philosophical insight which is never deluded, does not take shelter under it with the hope of happiness (2) [146]

19

तच्चिदृष्टिः

(Philosophical Insight)

* Central Idea *

Philosophical Insight gives the right type of outlook, attitude and approach towards the world and its objects, animate and inanimate. One will be what he thinks to be. Philosophical Insight is, thus, the architect of the form and matter, shape and substance of yourself.

卐

[19]

तच्चदृष्टिः

TATTVADRSTIH

रूपे रूपयती दृष्टिर्दृष्ट्वा रूपं विमुह्यति ।

मज्जत्यात्मनि नीरूपे तच्चदृष्टिस्त्वरूपिणी ॥१॥ ॥१४५॥

rūpe rūpavati drstir

drstva rūpam vimuhyati ।

majjatyātmani nīrūpe

tattvadrstistvarūpinī ॥1॥ ॥145॥

Meaning : An attitude having a form is attracted towards an object having a form. A philosophical insight having no form is absorbed in a soul which has no form (1) [145]

Notes : यादृशी दृष्टिस्तादृशी सृष्टिः If the attitude is inclined towards a beautiful object, it is because of one's having cultivated such an attitude. If one moulds his attitude towards the soul and nothing else, he sees nothing but the soul (1) [145]

भ्रमरादी बहिर्दृष्टिर्भ्रमच्छाया तदीक्षणम् ।

अभ्रान्तस्तच्चदृष्टिस्तु नास्या शेते सुखाशया ॥२॥ ॥१४६॥

bhramvān bahirdrstir

bhramacchāya tadīkṣanam ।

abhrañtastattvadrstistu

nāsyām sete sukhāśaya ॥2॥ ॥146॥

Meaning : Unphilosophical outlook is like a field of delusion. Perception through it is like a shade of delusion. But philosophical insight which is never deluded, does not take shelter under it with the hope of happiness (2) [146]

Notes : बहिर्दृष्टि means unphilosophical approach
Delusion brings no happiness. Correct attitude is the
main source of bliss. So long as there is delusion,
one will wander in the field of unreality. (2) [146]

ग्रामारामादि मोहाय यद् दृष्टं बाह्यया दृशा ।
तच्चदृष्ट्या तदेवान्तर्नीतं वैराग्यसंपदे ॥३॥ ॥१४७॥

grāmārāmādi mohāya
yad dr̥ṣṭam bahyayā dr̥ṣā ।
tattvadr̥ṣṭyā tadevantar
nītam vairagyasampade ॥३॥ ॥१४७॥

Meaning : The villages, gardens etc looked at
with unphilosophical attitude become the cause of
infatuation. If they are apprehended and absorbed
into the soul with philosophical outlook, they become
the cause in acquiring detachment. (3) [147]

Notes : The thing remains the same throughout.
It takes the shape after one's attitude. So what matters
is how you take it. A beautiful object can become
the cause of your rise and fall both as also an ugly
object. Compare क्षणविपरिणामधर्मा मर्त्यानामृद्विषणुदया सर्वे ।
(3) [147]

बाह्यदृष्टेः सुधासारघटिता भाति सुन्दरी ।
तच्चदृष्टेस्तु साक्षात् सा त्रिभूत्रपिठरोदरी ॥४॥ ॥१४८॥

bāhyadr̥ṣṭeh sudhāsāra—
ghatitā bhāti sundarī ।
tattvadr̥ṣṭestu sāksāt sā
tri-mūṭrapitharodari ॥४॥ ॥१४८॥

Meaning To a man of unphilosophical approach, a beautiful woman appears to have been created out of the essence of nectar. The same appears, to a man of philosophical approach, as having a belly like the pot containing excreta and urine (4) [148]

Notes विडर means a pot. The same thing is repeated here for greater effect (4) [148]

लावण्यलहरीपुण्य वपुः पश्यति बाह्यदृग् ।

तच्चक्षुः श्वसकाना भक्ष्य कृमिकुलाकुलम् ॥५॥ ॥१४९॥

lavanyalaharipunya

vapuh pasyati bahyadrṣṭiḥ ।

tattvadrstuh svakakanām

bhaksyam krmikulakulam ॥5॥ ॥149॥

Meaning - A person of unphilosophical outlook looks at the body as if it were holy due to grace. But to one of philosophical attitude the same appears as if it were full of a world of worms and fit to be devoured by dogs and crows (5) [149]

Notes . A woman's body is outwardly an abode of beauty but it really speaking abounds in germs and worms (5) [149]

गजाश्वैर्भूपभवनं विस्मयाय बहिर्दृशः ।

तत्राश्वेभवनात् कोऽपि भेदस्तत्त्वज्ञस्तु न ॥६॥ ॥१५०॥

gajāsvaīrbhūpabhavanam

vismayaya bahirdṛśah ।

tatrāśvebhavanat ko'pi

bhedastattvadrstastu na ॥6॥ ॥150॥

Meaning To an unphilosophical person, the royal palace where there are elephants and horses becomes the cause of wonderment while to a philosophical person there is no difference between it and a forest where there are horses and elephants (6) [150]

Notes The same theme is adumbrated here with more emphasis in order to bring home the distinction between real and unreal attitude, outlook and approach
Compare इन्द्रजालोपमा स्वजनधनसंगमा and तुरगरयेभनरावृत्तिकलित दधत बलमस्तलितम् । हरति यमो नरपतिमपि दीन मैत्रिक इव लघुमीनम् ॥ (6) [150]

भस्मना केशलोचेन वपुर्धृतमलेन वा ।

महान्तं बाह्यदग्वेत्ति चित्साम्राज्येन तच्चवित् ॥७॥ ॥१५१॥

bhasmana kesalocena

vapurdhṛtamalena va ।

mahantam bāhyadrgvetti

citsamrājyena tattvavit ॥7॥ ॥151॥

Meaning : An unphilosophical person knows him to be a great man who applies ashes (to his body) who plucks out his hair and who sullies (his body) with dirt but a philosophical person (knows one to be a great man) through the excellence of his knowledge (7) [151]

Notes • चित्साम्राज्य can also mean a sovereign kingdom of Mind on which no one else has a control or claim influence or use (7) [151]

न विवाराय मिथ्यस्योपसारायैव निर्मिताः ।

स्फुरत्कारण्यपीयूषवृष्टयस्तत्त्वदृष्टयः ॥८॥ ॥१५२॥

na vikārāya viśvasyo-
 pakārāyaiva nīrmitāḥ ।
 sphuratkārūnyapīyūṣa-
 vṛṣṭayastattvadṛṣṭayāḥ ॥४॥ ॥१५२॥

Meaning : The philosophical persons showering nectar of ever-rising mercy or compassion are created not for doing bad but good to the world. (8) [152]

Notes : तत्त्वदृष्टयः literally means persons having their eyes on the essence of things. It can also mean philosophical attitudes. Both will do, though categories of compounds may differ. (8) [152]



20

सर्वसमृद्धिः

(Total prosperity)

• Central Idea ::

Here, in this ASTAKA, a way is shown leading to total prosperity by which one can get un-adulterated happiness. Thereafter, he has nothing to hanker for. He comes to enjoy all bliss. Possessions, material and temporal have no value compared to the spiritual ones.

卐

[20]

सर्वसमृद्धिः

SARVASAMRDDHIH

बाह्यदृष्टिप्रचारेषु मुद्रितेषु महात्मनः ।

अन्तरेवावभासन्ते स्फुटाः सर्गाः समृद्धयः ॥१॥ ॥१५३॥

bāhyadr̥stipracāreṣu

mudriteṣu mahātmanah ।

antarevāvabhāsante

sphutāḥ sarvāḥ samr̥ddhayaḥ ॥1॥ ॥153॥

Meaning : When an employment of an unphilosophical approach is stopped, great men see total prosperity evolving in their own selves. (1) [153]

Notes : Put a stop to विमावरणिति, which consists in thinking of things which are extraneous to soul. Thoughts on soul and nothing else but soul will lay bare the hidden treasures of spiritual wealth, which is bliss. (1) [153]

समाधिर्नन्दनं धैर्यं दम्भोलिः समता शची ।

ज्ञानं महाविमानं च वासवथीरियं मुनेः ॥२॥ ॥१५४॥

samādhir̥nandanam dhairyam

dambholih samatā śaci ।

jñānam mahāvīmānam ca

vāsavaśr̥riyam muneḥ ॥2॥ ॥154॥

Meaning A monk has all the opulence of Indra in the sense that he has Nandana garden in the form of trance, thunderbolt in the form of fortitude, saci (his wife) in the form of equanimity and a great aerial car in the form of knowledge (2) [154]

Notes In what is a monk lacking ? In nothing is the answer He is superior to Indra, the Lord of gods even and surely more than that, too He has all the paraphernalia a rolling at his feet, the only difference being that what he has by way of possessions is simply spiritual and not at all material, remember (2) [154]

विस्तारितक्रियाज्ञानचर्मच्छत्रो निवारयन् ।

मोहम्लेच्छमहाघृष्टिं चक्रवर्ती न किं मुनिः ॥३॥ ॥१५५॥

vistaritakriyājñāna-

carmacchatro nivarayan ।

mohamlecchamahavṛstīm

cakravartī na kim munih ॥३॥ ॥१५५॥

Meaning Is the monk not a sovereign monarch as he wards off torrential rain showered by the Mlecchas in the form of infatuation through the excellent shield and umbrella in the form of innocent activity and knowledge evolved ? (3) [155]

Notes Sovereign monarch has an umbrella, which is material and it can ward off rain that is material But what about that umbrella which the monk uses to keep Infatuation at a distance ? The answer is, yes, he has that but the form is different It is the umbrella of guileless activity and unsullied knowledge (3) [155]

नवब्रह्ममुधाकुण्डनिष्ठाधिष्ठायको मुनिः ।

नागलोकेशवद् भाति क्षमां रक्षन् प्रयत्नतः ॥१५६॥

navabrahmasudhākunda-

nisthādhisthāyako munih ।

nāgalokeśavad bhāti

ksamām rakṣan prayatnataḥ ॥4॥ ॥156॥

Meaning : The monk, who is the owner of the reservoir of nectar in the form of ninefold continence and who is excessively enduring or preserving forgiveness, shines like the lord of the world of the Nāgas (serpents) who is holding (on its head) the earth. (4) [156]

Notes : Continence which is नवकौटिबिमुद threefold employment of the three instruments, called Mind, Speech, and Body is observed by the ideal monk and then he shines more brilliantly than the lord of serpents, on whose head rests the whole earth securely. (4) [156]

मुनिर्ध्यात्मकैलाशे विवेकवृषमस्थितः ।

शोभते विरतिज्ञप्तिगद्गागौरीयुतः शिवः ॥५॥ ॥१५७॥

muniradhyātmakailāśe

vivekavṛṣabhaṣṭhitah ।

śobhate viratijñapti-

gāgāgaurīyutaḥ śivah ॥5॥ ॥157॥

Meaning : The monk riding a bull in the form of discrimination, in the Kailāsh, called spiritualism,

and accompanied by Ganges and Gauri in the form of abstinence and knowledge, shines like Śiva (5) [157]

Notes Our ideal monk is in no way inferior to Lord Śiva of the Brahmins. But the bull, Kailash, Ganges and Gauri which are his material possessions are different in character and form in the case of the ideal monk who has extra-mundane accessories and possessions such as spiritualism, discrimination, abstinence and knowledge (5) [157]

ज्ञानदर्शनचन्द्रार्कनेत्रस्य नरकच्छिदः ।

सुखसागरमग्नस्य किं न्यूनं योगिनो हरेः ॥६॥ ॥१५८॥

jñānadarsanacandraka-

netrasya narakacchidah ।

sukhasagaramagnasya

kim nvūnam yogino hareh ॥6॥ ॥158॥

Meaning How much less than Krishna has a meditating monk who has eyes of moon and sun in the form of knowledge and vision or faith who cuts short (going into) the hells and who is plunged into the ocean of happiness, got ? (6) [158]

Notes How is our ideal monk below par compared to Hari (Krishna or Vishnu) ? He has every thing good and costly which Hari has got, though different in shape and substance (6) [158]

या सृष्टिर्ब्रह्मणो वाद्या वाद्यापेक्षामलम्बिनी ।

मुनेः परामपेक्षाऽन्तर्गुणसृष्टिः ततोऽधिका ॥७॥ ॥१५९॥

yā sṛṣṭirbrahmano bāhyā
 bāhyāpekṣāvalambinī ;
 muneḥ parānapekṣā'ntar-
 guṇasṛṣṭiḥ tato'dhikā ॥7॥ ॥159॥

Meaning : The internal world of the monk consisting of merits and independent of other objects is much more superior to that of Brahmā which is external and dependent on extrinsic causes. (7) [159]

Notes : There is a cent per cent disparity between what both have got—the Ideal Monk and the Brahmā. The former's opulence is spiritual and the latter's, material (7) [159]

रत्नैस्त्रिभिः पवित्रा या स्रोतोभिरिव जह्नुवी ।
 सिद्धयोगस्य साऽप्यर्हत्पदवी न दवीयसी ॥८॥ ॥१६०॥

ratnaistribhiḥ pavitrā yā
 srotobhiriva jāhnvī ।
 siddhayogasya sā'pyarhat-
 padavī na davīyasī ॥8॥ ॥160॥

Meaning : The status of Arhat also which, on account of three jewels, is as pure as the three currents of the Ganges, is not far from the monk who has mastered yoga (activity). (8) [160]

Notes : क्षेत्र means threefold activity, mental, verbal and physical. Arhathood is at the door of an Ideal Monk who brought the purity of threefold activities to consummation. (8) [160]

21

कर्मविपाकचिन्तनम्

(Thoughts on maturing of the Karmas)

* Central Idea *

Thoughts on the Karmic Law, how it works and ultimately how to rid them off, have been dealt with here in this ASTAKA. It points to one inevitable conclusion that in the final analysis, it is the man who is solely responsible for what he does, gets and does not get.

॥

[21]

कर्मविपाक-चिन्तनम्

KARMAVIPĀKA-CINTANAM

दुःखं प्राप्य न दीनः स्यात् सुखं प्राप्य च विस्मितः ।
मुनिः कर्मविपाकस्य जानन् परवशं जगत् ॥१॥ ॥१६१॥

duḥkham prāpya na dīnaḥ syāt
sukham prāpya ca vismitaḥ ।
muniḥ karmavipāksya
jānan paraśaśam jagat ॥1॥ ॥161॥

Meaning : Knowing that the whole world is under the sway of the fruits of the Kārmās, the monk does not become unhappy getting miseries and astonished, getting happiness. (1) [161]

Notes : The monk should be अनासक्त (unaffected) this way or that way. (1) [161]

येषां भ्रूभङ्गमात्रेण भज्यन्ते पर्वता अपि ।
तैरहो कर्मवैषम्ये भूपैर्मिक्षाऽपि नाप्यते ॥२॥ ॥१६२॥

yeṣāṃ bhṛūbhaṅgamātreṇa
bhajyante parvatā'api ।
tairaho karmavaiṣamye
bhūpairbhikṣā'pi nāpyate ॥2॥ ॥162॥

Meaning : Alas ! it is a wonder that not even alms is obtained, when the fate is averse, by those very kings at whose mere knitting of the eyebrows, the mountains also were broken apart. (2) [162]

Notes : One, who was once a prince, becomes a pauper so much so that he does not get sufficient alms also to feed himself with. झुमझुम is knitting of the eye-brows (2) [162]

जातिचातुर्यहीनोऽपि कर्मण्यभ्युदयावहे ।

क्षणद्रङ्कोऽपि राजा स्यात् छत्रछन्नदिगन्तरः ॥३॥ ॥१६३॥

jaticāturyahīno'pi

karmanyabhyudayaāvahe ।

ksanādranko'pi rājā syāt

chatrachannadīgantarāh ॥3॥ ॥163॥

Meaning - If the good Karmic deeds (done in the previous births) are in operation, a beggar even, though devoid of the nobility of the caste and skill, becomes in an instant, a king, who has covered the (whole) expanse of (all) directions with this umbrella (3) [163]

Notes : One, who is not fit at all for suzerainty, gets it in a moment due to the effect of the all-powerful Karmic Law

छत्रछन्नदिगन्तरः means one whose umbrella is so big that it covers all the quarters. This is possible in the case of a sovereign monarch only.

Compare -

कनहीक काजो, कचहीक पाजो, कचहीक हुआ अपम्राजी ।

कचहीक जगमें कीर्ति गाजी, तब पुद्गलकी बाजी ॥

५

६

७

ए कर्मनकी लख सीलामें, लाटो हैं कगाल ।

चढ़ती-पड़ती, हसती-रोती, डेढ़ी इसकी जाल ॥ (3) [163]

विषमा कर्मणः सृष्टिर्दृष्टा कारभृष्टवत् ।

जात्यादिभूतिवैषम्यात् का रतिस्तत्र योगिनः ॥४॥ ॥१६४॥

-visamā karmanah sṛstir

dr̥ṣṭā karabhṛsthavat ।

jātyādibhūtivaiśamyāt

kā ratistatra yoginah ॥4॥ ॥164॥

Meaning : The behaviour of the Karmas, from the point of view of inequality due to births etc. in various different castes, has been seen as uneven as the back of the camel. How can a contemplative monk have fascination for that, then ? (4) [164]

Notes : Yogī wants to join God But this is possible if only he has achieved eternal peace of mind. He should, therefore, have a conviction that the modus operandi of the Karmic Law is unknowable and he should have no fascination for any material eminence.

Compare this with what is said in प्रश्नरति by उनास्वाति :-

आदिकुलदेहविज्ञानायुर्वलभोगभूतिवैषम्यम् ।

दृष्ट्वा कथमिह विदुषा भवसारे रतिर्मयति ॥ (4) [164]

आरूढाः प्रशमश्रेणि श्रुतकेवलिनोऽपि च । ,

भ्राम्यन्तेऽनन्तसंसारमग्नौ दुष्टेन कर्मणा ॥५॥ ॥१६५॥

-ārūdhāḥ prasamaśreṇim

śrutakevalino'pi ca ।

bhrāmyante'nantasansāram

aho duṣṭena karmanā ॥5॥ ॥165॥

Meaning : Oh ! it is a wonder that even those who have, after evolving, reached the stage of quelling the Kārmās as also those who have mastered the fourteen pūrvās are made to wander in the endless cycle of worldly existencē due to the (effect of) sinful Karmās (which have remained in store though little) (5) [165]

Notes : Karmās are infallible. They know no exception. The king and the beggar are treated alike. Those who are about to reach the final goal as also those यत्थस्य who are next to तीर्थंकरस only receive the slap from the Karmās. No influence can be brought on them. (5) [165]

अर्वाक् सर्वाऽपि सामग्री आन्तेव परितिष्ठति ।

विपाकः कर्मणः कार्यपर्यन्तमनुधावति ॥६॥ ॥१६६॥

arvāk' sarvā'pī sāmāgrī

śrānteva paritiṣṭhati ।

vipākaḥ karmaṇaḥ kārya-

paryāntamanudhāvati ॥६॥ ॥१६६॥

Meaning : The other entire paraphernalia of causes remains inoperative after some time or at a certain stage as if it were tired. But the operation of Karmās continues till the end of the effect. (6) [166]

Notes : The ' Karmic ' operation is continuous till ' the final result ' Everything else can be intermittent. (6) [166]

असावचरमावर्ते धर्मं हरति पश्यतः ।

चरमावर्तिसाधोस्तु छलमन्विष्य हृष्यति ॥७॥ ॥१६७॥

asāvacaramāvarte

dharmaṃ harati paśyataḥ ।

caramāvartisādhostu

chalamanviṣya hr̥syati ॥7॥ ॥167॥

Meaning : This fruition of the Karmas destroys religious merit in the entire penultimate stage of the Karmic play even if one is aware while in the case of the monks who are on the threshold of the last Karmic play, it is happy to attack him, finding even the least loophole. (7) [167]

Notes : पुद्गलपरावर्त means the time taken in the annihilation of all the particles of the whole Karmic lot either by enduring them or by warding them off through penance etc.

चरमावर्त means the last phase of the process of Karmic destruction and अचरमावर्त means any preceding stage excepting the last stage (7) [167]

साम्यं विभर्ति यः कर्मविपाकं हृदि चिन्तयन् ।

स एव स्वाच्छिदानन्दमकरन्दमधुव्रतः ॥८॥ ॥१६८॥

sāmyaṃ bibharti yah karma-

vipākaṃ hr̥di cintayan ।

sa eva syāccīdānānda-

makarandamadhuvrataḥ ॥8॥ ॥168॥

Meaning : He, who assumes even-mindedness, thinking in his heart that it is all due to the Karmas, enjoys perfect knowledge and bliss just as a bee enjoys the juice of flowers. (8) [168]

Notes : Non-attachment is the verdict Equilibrium is the conclusion Even-mindedness is the only weapon to do away with the whole army of the Karmas. One who has accomplished this enjoys perfect bliss He tastes the nectar who acquires the highest degree of balance like the bee that enjoys the juice of the flowers (8) [168]



22

भवोद्वेगः

(Aversion to worldly existence)

* Central Idea *

The author draws a very frightening picture of the World and its various constituents. He advises us to run away from it and shows how efficiently and immediately we can do it.

25

[22]

मगोद्वेगः

BHAVODVEGAḥ

यस्य गम्भीरमध्यस्याज्ञानवज्रमयं तलम् ।

रुद्धा व्यसनशैलौघैः पन्थानो यत्र दुर्गमोः ॥१॥ ॥१६९॥

yasya gambhīramadhyasya-

jñānavajramayam talam ।

rūddhā vyasanaśailoghaiḥ

panthāno yatra durgamāḥ ॥1॥ ॥169॥

Meaning : The ocean of worldly existence is such that it has its central part unfathomable that it has a bottom made up of vajra in the form of ignorance and has routes which cannot be traversed as they are obstructed by lots of mountains in the form of adversities. (1) [169]

पातालकलशा यत्र भूतास्तृष्णामहानिलैः ।

कायाश्रित्तसङ्कल्पवेलावृद्धिं वितन्वते ॥२॥ ॥१७०॥

pātālakalaśā yatra

bhūtaśṛṣṇāmahanilaiḥ ।

kāṣāyāścittasankalpa-

velāvṛddhim vitanvate ॥2॥ ॥170॥

Meaning : (The ocean of worldly existence is such) that there rises a tide in the form of mental changes due to four passions such as anger etc. in the form of subterranean jars filled

with stormy winds in the form of desires and hankerings. (2) [170]

स्मरोर्वाग्निर्ज्वलत्यन्तर्यत्र स्नेहेन्धनः सदा ।

यो घोररोगशोकादिमत्स्यकच्छपसङ्कुलः ॥३॥ ॥१७१॥

smaraurvāgnirjvalatyantar

yatra snehendhanah sadā ।

yo ghorarogaśokādi-

matsyakacchapasaṅkulah ॥३॥ ॥१७१॥

Meaning - (The ocean of worldly existence is such) that a submarine fire in the form of passion of love containing fuel of affection is always burning in the centre as also it is abounding in fish and crabs in the form of diseases and occasions of grief. (3) [171]

दुर्बुद्धिमत्सरद्रोहैर्विद्युदुर्वातगर्जितैः ।

यत्र सांयात्रिका लोकाः पतन्त्युत्पातसङ्कटे ॥४॥ ॥१७२॥

durbuddhimatsaradrohair

vidyuddurvātagarjitaiḥ ।

yatra sāmyātrikā lokāḥ

patant्युत्पातसङ्कटे ॥४॥ ॥१७२॥

Meaning : (The ocean of worldly existence is such) that the sailors (and the crew) there fall into a storm of troubles on account of lightning, gusty gale and thunderings in the form of bad intellect, jealousy and malice. (4) [172]

Notes : A man walking in the bazar full of people with a vessel containing oil full to the brim has to walk completely engrossed in the vessel. He cannot afford to have the luxury of looking here, there and around. So also a man wanting to kill the fish in the centre revolving in the wheels high above has to take the aim with steadfast attention, otherwise he won't be able to fulfil the aim. In the manner of these two men, the monk also has to do the religious activities with undivided dedication. (6) [174]

त्रिपं विषस्य वह्नेश्च वह्निरेव यदौषधम् ।

तत् सत्यं भवभीतानामुपसर्गेऽपि यन्न भीः ॥७॥ ॥१७५॥

visam visasya vahnasca

vahnireva yadāusadham ।

tat satyam bhavabhītanam

upasarge'pi yanna bhīḥ ॥7॥ ॥175॥

Meaning It is true that a poison is the remedy of poison and fire of fire and therefore (it is also true that) those who are afraid of the worldly existence have no fear of the obstacles (7) [175]

Notes Poison should be treated by poison and fire by fire. Just so the fear of obstacles is nowhere before the fear of the worldly existence. A person who is afraid of the very worldly existence has no reason to experience fear of the obstacles, harassments, difficulties, troubles etc. Smaller fear can be successfully treated by a greater fear. (7) [175]

ज्ञानी तस्माद् भवाम्भोधेर्नित्योद्विग्नोऽतिदारुणात् ।
तस्य संतरणोपायं सर्वयत्नेन काङ्क्षति ॥५॥ ॥१७३॥

jñāni tasmād bhavāmbhodher
nityodvigno'tidārunāt ।
tasya santaranopāyam
sarvayatnena kāṅksati ॥५॥ ॥१७३॥

Meaning : A wise man who is always afraid of exceedingly dangerous ocean of worldly existence desires to cross it over with efforts of all types. (5) [173]

: Notes :

व्यसन (169) means obstacle; वेला (170) stands for tides; भौर्व (171) is derived from ऊर्वी, the earth; द्रोह (172) is for malice; दुर्वात (172) indicates gale; सायायिक (172) means sailor or navigator; दह्यात (172) denotes holocaust. (1 to 5) [169 to 173]

तैलपात्रधरो यद्वद् राधावेधोद्यतो यथा ।

क्रियास्वनन्यचित्तः स्याद् भयभीतस्तथा मुनिः ॥६॥ ॥१७४॥

tailapātradhara yadvad
rādhāvedhodyato yathā ।
kriyāsvananyacittah syād
bhavabhītastathā munih ॥६॥ ॥१७४॥

Meaning : Just like a man holding a vessel containing oil and a man preparing to aim at a fish (revolving in the centre), a monk afraid of the worldly existence is totally engrossed in (doing religious) activities. (6) [174]

Notes : A man walking in the bazar full of people with a vessel containing oil full to the brim has to walk completely engrossed in the vessel. He cannot afford to have the luxury of looking here, there and around. So also a man wanting to kill the fish in the centr. revolving in the wheels high above has to take the aim with steadfast attention, otherwise he won't be able to fulfil the aim. In the manner of these two men, the monk also has to do the religious activities with undivided dedication. (6) [174]

विषं विषस्य वह्नेश्च वह्निरेव यदौषधम् ।

तत् सत्यं भयभीतानामुपसर्गेऽपि यन्न भीः ॥७॥ ॥१७५॥

visam visasya vahnesca

vahnireva yadausadham ।

tat satyam bhavabhīṭanam

upasarge'pi yanna bhīḥ ॥7॥ ॥175॥

Meaning It is true that a poison is the remedy of poison and fire of fire and therefore (it is also true that) those who are afraid of the worldly existence have no fear of the obstacles (7) [175]

Notes Poison should be treated by poison and fire by fire. Just so the fear of obstacles is nowhere before the fear of the worldly existence. A person who is afraid of the very worldly existence has no reason to experience fear of the obstacles, harassments, difficulties, troubles etc. Smaller fear can be successfully treated by a greater fear (7) [175]

[23]

लोकसंज्ञात्यागः

LOKASAMJÑĀ-TYĀGAH

प्राप्तः षष्ठं गुणस्थानं भवदुर्गाद्रिलङ्घनम् ।
लोकसंज्ञारतो न स्यान्मुनिर्लोकोत्तरस्थितिः ॥१॥ ॥१७७॥

prāptah saṣṭham guṇasthānam
bhavadurgādrilanghanam ।
lokasamjñārato na syān
munirlokottarasthitiḥ ॥१॥ ॥१७७॥

Meaning : The monk who has reached the sixth step in the ladder of spiritual merits which is characterized by his having crossed the mountain in the form of worldly existence should never be taken away with the thought of world-consciousness as he is now enjoying the extra-ordinary condition. (1) [177]

Notes : षष्ठं गुणस्थानकं is named as Pramatta. World-Consciousness is characterized by a sign that a person behaves just as the others behave in the world. One who has become free from it is on the sixth step of the spiritual ladder. He is settled in an ultra-world-consciousness. (1) [177]

यथा चिन्तामणिं दत्ते चटरो चटरोफलैः ।
हहा जहाति सद्धर्मं तथैव जनरञ्जनैः ॥२॥ ॥१७८॥

yathā cintāmaṇim datte

hahā ; .

23

लोकसंज्ञात्यागः

(Avoidance of World Consciousness)

• Central Idea •

The aspirant should have his eyes fixed upon the world beyond and not on this world. He should try to get away from it as soon and as far as possible. He should, therefore, cultivate aversion for things temporal and material.



स्थैर्यं भयमयादेव व्यवहारे मुनिर्ब्रजेत् ।
 स्वात्मारामसमार्थो तु तदप्यन्तर्निमज्जति ॥८॥ ॥१७६॥

sthairyam bhavabhayādeva
 vyavahāre munirvrajet ।
 svātmārāmasamādhau tu
 tadapyantarnimajjati ॥8॥ ॥176॥

Meaning From phenomenal or practical or pragmatic point of view, the monk gets firmness due to fear of worldly existence and when he is in entrancing equipoise where there is a vacuum, the fear of worldly existence also becomes submerged in the entrancing equipoise (8) [176]

Notes • The monk is unaffected either by worldly existence or by emancipation. For ever he remains what he is

Compare .

“मोक्षे भये च सर्वत्र निःस्पृहो मुनिश्चरति ।” (8) [176]



23

लोकसंज्ञात्यागः

(Avoidance of World Consciousness)

• Central Idea •

The aspirant should have his eyes fixed upon the world beyond and not on this world. He should try to get away from it as soon and as far as possible. He should, therefore, cultivate aversion for things temporal and material.



[23]

लोकसंज्ञात्यागः

LOKASAMJÑĀ-TYĀGAH

प्राप्तः षष्ठं गुणस्थानं भवदुर्गाद्रिलङ्घनम् ।

लोकसंज्ञारतो न स्यान्मुनिर्लोकोत्तरस्थितिः ॥१॥ ॥१७७॥

prāptah sasthanam gunasthanam

bhavadurgādrilanghanam ।

lokasamjñarato na syan

munirlokottarasthitiḥ ॥1॥ ॥177॥

Meaning The monk who has reached the sixth step in the ladder of spiritual merits which is characterized by his having crossed the mountain in the form of worldly existence should never be taken away with the thought of world-consciousness as he is now enjoying the extra-ordinary condition (1) [177]

Notes षष्ठं गुणस्थानम् is named as Pramatta World Consciousness is characterized by a sign that a person behaves just as the others behave in the world One who has become free from it is on the sixth step of the spiritual ladder He is settled in an ultra world-consciousness (1) [177]

यथा चिन्तामणिं दत्ते बढरो बदरीफलैः ।

हहा जहाति सद्धर्मं तथैव जनरञ्जनैः ॥२॥ ॥१७८॥

yatha cintamanim datte

bādhāro badarīphalāih ।

hahā jahāti saddharmam

tathaiiva janarāñjanaiḥ ॥2॥ ॥178॥

Meaning : Just as an idiot gives away (his) desire-yielding jewel for the strawberries, a fool gives up his religious merit; Oh! (Gōd!) for the sake of people's applause. (2) [178]

Notes : A world-conscious fool always misbehaves. He knows not what to do and what not to do. He sells a costly gem for a Cowrie.

बढ़ means a 'fool'. हह is an expression of wonder.
(2) [178]

लोकसंज्ञामहानद्यामनुस्रोतोऽनुगा न के ? ।

प्रतिस्रोतोऽनुगस्त्वेको राजहंसो महामुनिः ॥३॥ ॥१७९॥

lokasamjñāmahānadyām
anusroto'nugā na ke ।

pratisroto'nugastveko
rājahamso mahāmuniḥ ॥३॥ ॥१७९॥

Meaning : Who are not moving along with the stream in the great river of world-consciousness ? It is only a great monk, verily a royal swan, who is moving against the stream (3) [179]

Notes : All world-conscious people are yes-men. One follows the other. But rare are those who swim against the current and they are monks only who are, verily, royal swans among them who are none other but crows. (3) [179]

लोकमालम्ब्य कर्तव्यं कृतं बहुमिरेव चेत् ।
तदा मिथ्यादृशां धर्मो न त्याज्यः स्यात् कदाचन ॥४॥ ॥१८०॥

lokamālambya kartavyam
kṛtam bahubhireva cet ।
tadā mithyādrśām dharmo
na tyājyah syāt kadācana ॥4॥ ॥180॥

Meaning : If what has been done by many keeping the world-consciousness in view is only to be done, the religious course adopted by persons of wrong belief will never be fit to be abandoned. (4) [180],

Notes : If it is said that what has been done by the world-minded people, should be done, then it will amount to saying that the course adopted by people of wrong or perverted belief should not be given up but, on the contrary, should be adopted. This is a non sense (4) [180]

श्रेयोऽर्थिनो हि भूयांसो लोके लोकोत्तरे न च ।
स्तोका हि रत्नवणिजः स्तोकाश्च स्वात्मसाधकाः ॥५॥ ॥१८१॥

śreyo'rthino hi bhūyānsa
loke lokottare na ca ।
stoka hi ratnavanijah
stokāśca svātmasādhakāh ॥5॥ ॥181॥

Meaning : People hankering after emancipation are not many irrespective of the fact that they might have adopted worldly course or ultra-worldly course. Just as merchants dealing in jewels are few, those accomplishing the (goal of) emancipation are also few. (5) [181]

Notes : There are, as a matter of fact, very few people whose goal is emancipation. They may adopt any route, worldly or extra worldly. The only essential condition is that their final aim should be salvation.
(5) [181]

लोकसंज्ञाहता हन्त नीचैर्गमनदर्शनैः ।

शंसयन्ति स्वसत्याङ्गमर्मवातमहाव्यथाम् ॥६॥ ॥१८२॥

lokasamjñāhatā hanta

nīcāirgamanadarśanaiḥ ।

śaṁsayanti svasatyanga-

marmagbātamahāvvyathām ॥6॥ ॥182॥

Meaning : Those, who are affected by the thought of world-consciousness, indicate, through their slow moving and looking downwards, the great agony (caused) into the vital parts of their body in the form of their vow of truth. (6) [182]

Notes : Those who are taken away too much by the world-consciousness cannot remain true to their vow of truth and therefore their gait is slow and eyes are cast downwards because they feel piercing agony and shame. (6) [182]

आत्मसाक्षिरुद्धर्मसिद्धौ किं लोकायात्रया ? ।

तत्र प्रसन्नचन्द्रश्च भरतश्च निदर्शने ॥७॥ ॥१८३॥

ātmasākṣīkasiddharma-

siddhau kim lokayātrayā ।

tatra Prasannacandraśca

Bharataśca nidarśane ॥7॥ ॥183॥

Meaning : If pious religiosity is obtained keeping one's own soul as a witness, where is the need of maintaining world-consciousness ? The examples to the point are Prasannacandra and Bharata. (7) [183]

Notes : You do a thing keeping your soul as a mere witness, that is to say, you should never get involved. Behave as if your soul is a mere *साक्षी* or *दृष्टा*. प्रसन्नचंद्र was a monk but merely in name only because internally the thoughts of war were going on and he therefore incurred a Karmic bondage resulting in hell. While भरत चक्रवर्ती got the state of an Omniscient, though he enjoyed sovereignty because he enjoyed it only externally. Internally, he was unattached.

Compare : “धम्मे अप्यसन्निसम्भो ।” (महाविशीषसूत्र) (7) [183]

लोकसंज्ञोज्झितः साधुः परब्रह्मसमाधिमान् ।

सुखमास्ते गतद्रोहममतामत्सरज्वरः ॥८॥ ॥१८४॥

lokasamjñojjhitah sādhuḥ

parabrahmasamādhimān ।

sukhamāste gatadroha-

mamatāmatsarajvarah ॥8॥ ॥184॥

Meaning : The monk, who is devoid of the thought of world-consciousness, who has achieved equipoise in the form of absorption in the highest entity called Parabrahma and who has thrown off hatred, fascination and fever in the form of malice, lives happily. (8) [184]

Notes : परब्रह्म is Supreme Being, the Highest Entity. (8) [184]

24

शास्त्रम्

(Scriptures)

* Central Idea *

Ultimately it is the scriptures to which one has to go for guidance After all what is गुरु (Gurubh) also ? They are the living embodiments of the scriptures One can get from them what one wants for enlightenment etc etc So the scriptures are an ultimate authority for the highest and the lowest They are everything – the veritable treasure containing tenets principles, injunctions and instructions bringing peace and prosperity to those who approach them with due regard and obedience.

卐

[24]

शास्त्रम्

ŚĀSTRAM

चर्मचक्षुर्भूतः सर्वे देवाश्चायधिकक्षुपः ।

सर्वतश्चक्षुषः सिद्धाः साधवः शास्त्रचक्षुषः ॥१॥ ॥१८५॥

carmacaksubhṛtaḥ sarve

devāścāvadhicaksuṣaḥ ।

sarvataścaksuṣaḥ siddhāḥ

sādhavaḥ śāstracakṣuṣaḥ ॥१॥ ॥१८५॥

Meaning : The human beings have skinny of physical eyes, the gods have eyes in the form of superhuman knowledge, the perfect souls have eyes everywhere; and the monks have eyes in the form of scriptures. (1) [185]

Notes - सर्वतश्चक्षुषः means every unit of the soul serves as an eye in the case of accomplished souls. Or it can also mean that the siddhas'-the perfect ones - have all embracing eyes. Compare :

आगमचक्षूः साह, चर्मचक्षूणि सव्यभूयाणि ।

देवा य ओहिचक्षूः, सिद्धा पुन सव्यदोचक्षूः ॥ समयतार ॥ (1) [185]

पुरःस्थितानिबोर्ध्वाधस्तिर्यग्लोकविवर्तिनः ।

सर्वान् भावानवेक्षन्ते ज्ञानिनः शास्त्रचक्षुषा ॥२॥ ॥१८६॥

puraḥsthitanibōrḍhāvādhastiryaḅgloka-

vīvartinaḥ ।

sarvān bhāvanavekṣante

jñāninaḥ śāstracakṣuṣā ॥२॥ ॥१८६॥

Meaning - The monks, who have acquired knowledge see, through the eyes in the form of scriptures, all the modificatory changes taking place in the world high above, down below and the world in front as if they are occurring before their very eyes. (2) [185]

Notes : To the wise and learned, the holy scriptures serve as eyes They see everything that occurs as if occurring before their very eyes (2) [186]

शासनात् त्राणशक्तेश्च बुधैः शास्त्रं निरुच्यते ।

वचनं वीतरागस्य तच्च नान्यस्य कस्यचित् ॥३॥ ॥१८७॥

śāsanāt trāṇasakteśca

budhaiḥ śāstram nirucyate ।

vacanam vītarāgasya

tattu nānyasya kasyacit ॥3॥ ॥187॥

Meaning : On account of its power to do good and its power to protect, the scripture is described by the wise as deriving its meaning. It is the word of the detached which is the scripture and of no one else. (3) [187]

Notes : The letters शास्त्र in the word शास्त्र mean giving beneficial advice and त्र means to protect This is the derivative meaning of the word शास्त्र Compare :

शास्त्रमप्येन च, सनातनानवयेन ।

युक्तं यत्तच्छास्त्रं, तच्चैतत् सर्वविद्वज्जम् ॥ (प्रशमरति)

×

×

×

यस्माद्रागद्वेषोद्वेगवित्तान्, समनुयासितं मउमै ।

समायते च दुःखाणां शास्त्रमिति निरुक्तं सद्भिः ॥ (प्रशमरति) (3) [187]

Meaning : The indiscriminate people, running after the meaning which is latent, and without the (help of the) lamp in the form of scriptures as well as stumbling at every step encounter great grief. (5) [189]

Notes : One should not do hair-splitting. He should take into account the obvious and leave aside the unmanifest. How is one to get light without using the lamp ? And the lamp here is none other than the scriptures. (5) [189]

शुद्धोच्छाद्यपि शास्त्राज्ञानिरपेक्षस्य नो हितम् ।

भीतहन्तुर्यथा तस्य पदस्पर्शनिवारणम् ॥६॥ ॥१९०॥

*śuddhoñchādyapi śāstrājñā-
nirpekṣasya no hitam ।*

*Bhautahanturyathā tasya
padasparśanivāraṇam ॥6॥ ॥190॥*

Meaning : Innocent alms etc also is not beneficial to him who disregards the scriptural injunctions, just as the avoidance of the touch of the feet is not to him who is the slayer of the Demon. (6) [190]

Notes : भीतहन्तुः—भीतमति was the preceptor recognized and admired by the Bhillas. He had an umbrella made up the peacock's feathers It so happened the wife of the chief of the Bhillas took a fancy to have that umbrella. The chief begged for it from the preceptor but he did not accept it whereupon the chief ordered the Bhillas to slay that preceptor and have it. The chief also told them to give the blow elsewhere but not at his feet as the Guru's feet are always adorable.

शास्त्रे पुरस्कृते तस्माद् वीतरागः पुरस्कृतः ।

पुरस्कृते पुनस्तस्मिन् नियमात् सर्वसिद्धयः ॥४॥ ॥१८८॥

sasire puraskrte tasmad
vitaragah puraskrtah ।
puraskrte punastasmin
niyamat sarvasiddhayah ॥4॥ ॥188॥

Meaning It (The derivative meaning) has brought the scripture in the vanguard and (thereby) the Detached has been brought in the vanguard And when the Detached has been so brought, all the attainments have also been brought in the forefront as a rule (4) [188]

Notes If and when the scriptures are eulogized or extolled, it is the वीतराग (the Detached one) that is eulogized or extolled, really speaking If one considers like this it can bring for the aspirant various attainments or achievements Compare

अस्मिन् हृदयस्थे सति, हृदयस्थस्तत्परो मुनीन्द्र इति ।
हृदयस्थिते च तस्मिन् नियमात् सर्वार्थसिद्धयः ॥ (घोडशाक २ श्लो १४)
आगम आयर तेन अत्तौ हिवरुत्तिणो ।
तिष्ठनाहो स्वयमुद्धो सख्य ते बहुमन्या ॥ (4) [188]

अदृष्टार्थेऽनुधावन्तः शास्त्रदीप विना जडाः ।

प्राप्नुवन्ति परं खेदं प्रस्कलन्तः पदे पदे ॥५॥ ॥१८९॥

adrstarthe'nudhavantah
śastradīpam vina jadāh ।
prapnuvanti param khedam
praskhalantah pade pade ॥5॥ ॥189॥

Meaning : The indiscriminate people, fanning after the meaning which is latent, and without the (help of the) lamp in the form of scriptures as well as stumbling at every step encounter great grief (5) [189]

Notes : One should not do hair-splitting. He should take into account the obvious and leave aside the unmanifest. How is one to get light without using the lamp ? And the lamp here is none other than the scriptures. (5) [189]

शुद्धोच्छाद्यपि नास्त्राज्ञानिरपेक्षस्य नो हितम् ।

भौतहन्तुर्यथा तस्य पदस्पर्शनिवारणम् ॥६॥ ॥१९०॥

śuddhoñchādyapi śāstrājñā-
nirpekṣasya no hitam ।

Bhautahanturyathā tasya
padasparśanivāraṇam ॥6॥ ॥190॥

Meaning : Innocent alms etc also is not beneficial to him who disregards the scriptural injunctions, just as the avoidance of the touch of the feet is not to him who is the slayer of the Demon. (6) [190]

Notes : भौतहन्तुः—भौतमनि was the preceptor recognized and admired by the Bhillas. He had an umbrella made up the peacock's feathers. It so happened the wife of the chief of the Bhillas took a fancy to have that umbrella. The chief begged for it from the preceptor but he did not accept it whereupon the chief ordered the Bhillas to slay that preceptor and have it. The chief also told them to give the blow elsewhere but not at his feet as the Guru's feet are always adorable.

It can be understood that chief's advice was a big joke and nothing else. So also with regard to begging alms ignoring the scriptural injunction. It is not at all beneficial to beg for alms at the cost of regard for the scriptural instruction. (6) [190]

अज्ञानाहिमहामन्त्रं स्वाच्छन्द्यज्वरलङ्घनम् ।
धर्मारामसुधाकुल्यां शास्त्रमाहुर्महर्षयः ॥७॥ ॥१९१॥

ajñānā'himahāmantram
svācchandyajvaralanghanam ।
dharmārāmsudhākulyām
śāstramāhurmaharsayah ॥7॥ ॥191॥

Meaning : The great sages have described scriptures as the infallible incantation removing the serpent-bite in the form of wrong or perverted knowledge, as a fast for fever in the form of acting at will and as a basin of nectar for the garden in the form of religion. (7) [191]

Notes : To describe, in brief, the scriptures fulfil the purpose of removing the अघ्नं and स्वाच्छन्द्य-irreligion and unrestrained behaviour. They generate worshipful attitude in the votaries and devotees. (7) [191]

शास्त्रोक्ताचारकर्त्ता च शास्त्रज्ञः शास्त्रदेशकः ।
शास्त्रैकदग् महायोगी प्राप्नोति परमं पदम् ॥८॥ ॥१९२॥

śāstroktācārakartā ca
śāstrajñah śāstradeśakah ।
śāstraikadrg mahāyogi
prāpnoti paramam padam ॥8॥ ॥192॥

Meaning : A great contemplative saint who performs disciplinary duties mentioned in the scriptures, who is the knower of the scriptures, who preaches the scriptures and whose only eyes are the scriptures, gets the highest status (8) [192]

Notes The s'loka summarizes the service rendered by the holy scriptures (8) [192]

25

परिग्रहत्यागः

(Abandoning of Possession)

* Central Idea *

This ASTAKA at once declares that possession of things is bad under all circumstances. It comes in the way of developing the spiritual power to the maximum. But the definition of possession is also to be borne in mind. The author unequivocally says that it is the lust (मूर्च्छा Mūrccā) for the things and not the things themselves, which is responsible for the monk being branded as परिग्रही (parigrahi).

॥

[25]

परिग्रहत्यागः

(PARIGRAHA-TYĀGAḤ)

न परावर्तते राशेर्वक्रतां ज्ञातु नोज्झति ।

परिग्रहग्रहः कोऽयं विदम्बितजगत्त्रयः ॥१॥ ॥१९३॥

na parāvartate rāṣer

vakratām jātu nojjhati ।

parigrahagrahaḥ ko'yaṁ

vidambitajagattrayah ॥1॥ ॥193॥

Meaning : Which is this planet in the form of possession that does not retrace from the heap of wealth, does not give up crookedness and is the cause of harassment to all the three worlds ? (1) [193]

Notes : Ordinarily, the planets when they are retrograde, come back into the preceding zodiacal sign and they are called वक्र But they become मार्गी also, that is to say, they give up their retrograde nature, cease to be वक्र and at that time they are called मार्गी and again go to the zodiacal sign in which they were formerly there. This phenomenon is contrasted with the planet of possession with the remark that it is a planet doing eternal harassment. (1) [193]

परिग्रहग्रहावेशाद् दुर्भाषितरजःकिराम् ।

भ्रूयन्ते विवृताः किं न प्रह्वारं लिङ्गिनामपि ॥२॥ ॥१९४॥

parigrahagrahāvesad
 durbhasitarajahkirām ।
 srūyante vikṛtāḥ kim na
 pralapa linginamapi ॥2॥ ॥194॥

Meaning Are the incoherent speeches of the pseudo-monks, which are distorted and scatter the dust in the form of wrong statements made on account of their being possessed by a devil in the form of possession, not heard ? (1) [194]

Notes लिङ्गिन् means a monk in name only as he attaches great importance to external signs indicative of his being a monk of a particular sect or section

Let go ordinary people, but the monks, who are not the ideal monks but pseudo-monks get possessed by the lust of possession in the form of sectarian signs etc and make when they are so possessed, mischievous and wrong statements, going against the scriptural injunctions Here the author throws a fling at the so called fanatic monks Compare

तपश्चतुर्विधं शमसाध्याभ्यसम्पदम् ।

परिग्रहग्रहप्रस्तास्त्वजैर्युयुगिनोऽपि हि ॥ (योगशास्त्र) (2) [194]

यस्त्यक्त्वा तृणवद् बाह्यमान्तरं च परिग्रहम् ।

उदास्ते तत्पदाम्भोजं पर्युपास्ते जगत्त्रयी ॥३॥ ॥१९५॥

yastyaktvā tṛṇavadā bāhyam

āntaram ca parigraham ।

udāste tatpadambhojam

paryūpāste jagattrāyī ॥3॥ ॥195॥

Meaning (All the people of) three worlds wait upon the lotus-like feet of that (monk) who remains indifferent having abandoned, like a blade of grass, the external as well as the internal possession (3) [195]

Notes आन्तर परिग्रहम् means internal परिग्रह such as the wrong and perverted belief etc etc (3) [195]

चित्तेऽन्तर्ग्रन्थगहने बहिर्निर्ग्रन्थता वृथा ।

त्यागात् कञ्चुकमात्रस्य भुजगो न हि निर्विषः ॥४॥ ॥१९६॥

citte'ntargranthagahane

bahurnirgranthata vritha ।

tyagāt kancukamatrasya

bhujago na hi nirvisah ॥4॥ ॥196॥

Meaning External dispossession is futile (in the face of) internal possession being present there in the mind which is overpowered on account of it. The serpent that has merely given up the slough cannot be (on that account merely) poisonless (4) [196]

Notes The monk is no monk at all so long as he is not free from the knot, both externally and internally. Abandonment of mere external possession is meaningless. Knot is प्रय and is due to रज and द्वेष. The bonafide monk is devoid of this (4) [196]

त्यक्ते परिग्रहे साधोः प्रयाति सकलं रजः ।

पालित्यामे क्षणादेव सरसः सलिलं यथा ॥५॥ ॥१९७॥

tyakte parigrahe sādhoḥ

prayati sakalam rajah ।

palityage kṣanadeva

sarasah salilam yatha ॥5॥ ॥197॥

Meaning : The possession having been left, the entire (heap of Karmic) dust goes away, just as the water of the lake leaves when the bank is destroyed (5) [197]

Notes : रजः is कर्मदूष (Karmic dust). पालि means bank. (5) [197]

त्यक्तपुत्रकलत्रस्य मूर्च्छामुक्तस्य योगिनः ।

चिन्मात्रप्रतिबद्धस्य का पुद्गलनियन्त्रणा ॥६॥ ॥१९८॥

tyaktaputrakalatrasya

mūrcchāmuktasya yoginah ।

cinnātrapratibaddhasya

kā pudgalanīyantranā ॥6॥ ॥198॥

Meaning : How can that contemplative monk who has abandoned son and wife, and the lust for possession as well as who is attached to knowledge only, be restrained by a bondage of the matter ? (6) [198]

Notes : मूर्च्छा is lust. चिन्मात्र means knowledge only, पुद्गलनियन्त्रणा means " The Matter cannot hold out to him any fascination." (6) [198]

चिन्मात्रदीपको गच्छेद् निर्वातस्थानसंनिभैः ।

निष्परिग्रहात्स्यैव धर्मोपकरणैरपि ॥७॥ ॥१९९॥

cinnātradīpako gacchet

nirvātasthānasamñibhaiḥ ।

niṣparigrahaatāsthairyam

dharmaopakaranairapi ॥7॥ ॥199॥

Meaning : The monk with a lamp of mere knowledge gets stabilized in possessionlessness even though he has with him the religious accessories which are as if it were the windless places. (7) [199]

Notes : Even though the monk might have got religious accessories, he should be considered as possessionless if only he has with him a lamp of knowledge. Having accessories cannot prove that he is possessive. Just as a lamp in a windless place does not flicker, such a monk does not become ruffled even in the presence of accessories. Though he has accessories, he is as a matter of fact, without them because he has no craving for them. (7) [199]

•Compare : तन्हा किमपि कथं गयोऽगंघो य सन्वहा लोए ।
गंघो ऽगंघो य सभो मुच्छाऽमुच्छाहि निच्छयभो ॥
यथाइ तेण जं जं संजम साहणमरागदोससस ।
त तमपरिग्रहो निचय परिग्रहो ज तदुवपादे ॥ (7) [199]

मूर्च्छाछन्नधियां सर्वं जगदेव परिग्रहः ।

मूर्च्छया रहितानां तु जगदेवापरिग्रहः ॥८॥ ॥२००॥

mūrechāchannadhiyām sarvam

jagadeva parigrahaḥ ।

mūrcchayā rahitānām tu

jagadevāparigrahaḥ ॥८॥ ॥२००॥

Meaning : The whole world is a possession to him whose intellect is overpowered with the lust of possession and the whole world is not at all a possession in the case of him who is devoid of such a lust. (8) [200]

Notes : मूर्च्छा is the only criterion in deciding whether a monk is परिग्रही or अपरिग्रही. (8) [200]

Meaning : The possession having been left, the entire (heap of Karmic) dust goes away, just as the water of the lake leaves when the bank is destroyed (5) [197]

Notes : रजः is कर्ममल (Karmic dust). बलि means bank. (5) [197]

त्यक्तपुत्रकलत्रस्य मूर्च्छामुक्तस्य योगिनः ।

चिन्मात्रप्रतिबद्धस्य का पुद्गलनियन्त्रणा ॥६॥ ॥१९८॥

tyaktaputrakalatrasya

mūrcchāmuktasya yoginah ।

cinmātrapratibaddhasya

kā pudgalanīyantranā ॥6॥ ॥198॥

Meaning : How can that contemplative monk who has abandoned son and wife, and the lust for possession as well as who is attached to knowledge only, be restrained by a bondage of the matter ? (6) [198]

Notes : मूर्च्छा is lust चिन्मात्र means knowledge only, पुद्गलनियन्त्रणा means “ The Matter cannot hold out to him any fascination ” (6) [198]

चिन्मात्रदीपको गच्छेद् निर्वातस्थानसंनिभैः ।

निष्परिग्रहास्त्यैर्धर्मोपकरणैरपि ॥७॥ ॥१९९॥

cinmātrādīpako gacchet

nirvātasthānasam nibhaih ।

niṣparigrahatāsthairyam

dharmaupakaranairapi ॥7॥ ॥199॥

Meaning : The monk with a lamp of mere knowledge gets stabilized in possessionlessness even though he has with him the religious accessories which are as if it were the windless places (7) [199]

Notes Even though the monk might have got religious accessories, he should be considered as possessionless if only he has with him a lamp of knowledge. Having accessories cannot prove that he is possessive. Just as a lamp in a windless place does not flicker, such a monk does not become ruffled even in the presence of accessories. Though he has accessories, he is as a matter of fact, without them because he has no craving for them (7) [199]

Compare तम्हा किमपि बन्धु गयोऽगया व सज्जहा लोए ।
गया ऽगया व मथा मुच्छाऽमुच्छाहि निच्छओ ॥
यथाइ तेग ज ज सज्जम सङ्गममगदोएस्स ।
त तमपरिग्गहो च्चिन्न परिग्गहा ज उदुवनाई ॥ (7) [199]

मूर्च्छाछन्नधियां सर्वं जगदेन परिग्रहः ।

मूर्च्छया रहिताना तु जगदेनापरिग्रहः ॥८॥ ॥२००॥

murcchachannadhiyam sarvam
jagadeva parigrahaḥ ।
mūrcehayā rahitanām tu
jagadevaparigrahaḥ ॥८॥ ॥२००॥

Meaning The whole world is a possession to him whose intellect is overpowered with the lust of possession and the whole world is not at all a possession in the case of him who is devoid of such a lust (8) [200]

Notes मूर्च्छा is the only criterion in deciding whether a monk is परेग्रही or अरग्रही (8) [200]

Meaning : The possession having been left, the entire (heap of Karmic) dust goes away, just as the water of the lake leaves when the bank is destroyed (5) [197]

Notes : रजः is कर्ममल (Karmic dust). पालि means bank. (5) [197]

त्यक्तपुत्रकलत्रस्य मूर्च्छामुक्तस्य योगिनः ।

चिन्मात्रप्रतिबद्धस्य का पुद्गलनियन्त्रणा ॥६॥ ॥१९८॥

tyaktaputrakalatrasya

mūrcchāmuktasya yoginaḥ ।

cinmātrapratibaddhasya

kā pudgalaniyantranā ॥6॥ ॥198॥

Meaning : How can that contemplative monk who has abandoned son and wife, and the lust for possession as well as who is attached to knowledge only, be restrained by a bondage of the matter ? (6) [198]

Notes : मूर्च्छा is lust. चिन्मात्र means knowledge only, पुद्गलनियन्त्रणा means "The Matter cannot hold out to him any fascination." (6) [198]

चिन्मात्रदीपको गच्छेद् निर्वातस्थानसंनिभैः ।

निष्परिग्रहास्तथैव धर्मोपकरणैरपि ॥७॥ ॥१९९॥

cinmātradīpako gacchet

nirvātasthānasamñibhaiḥ ।

niṣparigrahaatāsthairyam

dharmaopakaranairapi ॥7॥ ॥199॥

Meaning : The monk with a lamp of mere knowledge gets stabilized in possessionlessness even though he has with him the religious accessories which are as if it were the windless places. (7) [199]

Notes : Even though the monk might have got religious accessories, he should be considered as possessionless if only he has with him a lamp of knowledge. Having accessories cannot prove that he is possessive. Just as a lamp in a windless place does not flicker, such a monk does not become ruffled even in the presence of accessories. Though he has accessories, he is as a matter of fact, without them because he has no craving for them. (7) [199]

•Compare : तम्हा किमपि वस्तु गयोऽगयो व स्यहा लोप ।
 गंयो ऽगयो व मयो मुच्छाऽमुच्छाहि निच्छायो ॥
 कथाइ तेण जं जं संजम साहममरागदोससि ।
 त तमपरिग्रहो च्चिन्न परिग्रहो ज उदुवचार्इ ॥ (7) [199]

मूर्च्छाञ्चन्नधियां सर्वं जगदेव परिग्रहः ।

मूर्च्छया रहितानां तु जगदेवापरिग्रहः ॥८॥ ॥२००॥

mūrcchāchannadhiyām sarvām

jagadeva parigrahaḥ ।

mūrcchayā rahitānām tu

jagadevāparigrahaḥ ॥८॥ ॥२००॥

Meaning : The whole world is a possession to him whose intellect is overpowered with the lust of possession and the whole world is not at all a possession in the case of him who is devoid of such a lust. (8) [200]

Notes : मूर्च्छा is the only criterion in deciding whether a monk is पण्यही or अकस्मही. (8) [200]

26

अनुभवः

(Experience)

* Central Idea *

There is no talk here of the worldly experience. The author describes, in this ASTAKA, the divine experience which one enjoys while on his road to realization. Other experiences are nothing compared with this rare experience, ecstasy, bliss. It is a matter to be realized only, not for talking about.

ॐ

[26]

अनुभवः

ANUBHAVAH

सन्ध्येव दिनरात्रिभ्यां केवलश्रुतयोः पृथक् ।
 बुधैरनुभवो दृष्टः केवलार्कारुणादयः ॥१॥ ॥२०१॥

sandhyeva dinarātribhyām
 kevalaśrutayoh prthak ।
 budhairanubhavo dṛṣṭah
 kevalārkāruṇodayah ॥1॥ ॥201॥

Meaning : Just as twilight is different from the day as well as the night, ecstatic experience is also different from both the omniscience and scriptural knowledge. Ecstatic experience is just like a dawn before the sunrise of omniscience—say the wise. (1) [201]

Notes : This divine experience comes into being after the scriptural knowledge (मन्त्रिभुतज्ञान) and before the omniscience. In between these two, there is an interval illumined by this divine experience, called ecstasy which in other words is called प्रातिमज्ञान (Intuitive knowledge). (1) [201]

व्यापारः सर्वशास्त्राणां दिक्प्रदर्शन एव हि ।
 पारं तु प्रापयत्येकोऽनुभवो भववारीधेः ॥२॥ ॥२०२॥

vyāpārah sarvaśāstrāṇāṁ
 dikpradarśana eva hi ।
 pāram tu prāpayatyeko'
 nubhavo bhavavāridheh ॥2॥ ॥202॥

Meaning : Mercy showing the direction is the (main) function of all the scriptures. But it is only the ecstatic experience that takes you beyond the ocean of worldly existence. (2) [202]

Notes : The scriptures show direction merely or give guidance. But what takes us beyond this worldly existence, is this divine experience only. Compare the following line said by Haribhadrāsuri in support of this. यथार्थस्तुस्वरूपोपलब्धि-परमाचारमण-तदास्वादनैकत्व-मनुभवः ॥ (2) [202]

अतीन्द्रियं परं ब्रह्म विशुद्धानुभवं विना ।

शास्त्रयुक्तिशतेनापि न गम्यं यद् बुधा जगुः ॥३॥ ॥२०३॥

atīndriyam param brahma

viśuddhānubhavam vinā ।

śāstrayuktiśatenāpi

na gamyam yad budhā jaguh ॥3॥ ॥203॥

Meaning : The transcendental Brahma which is supreme is not comprehensible with even a hundred of scriptural devices without the (help of) pure ecstatic experience-proclaim the wise. (3) [203]

Notes : शास्त्रयुक्तिशतेन — The Brahma is knowable through Intuition only and never by logical reasoning or Intricate arguments contained in the scriptures. (3) [203]

ज्ञायेरन् हेतुवादेन पदार्था यद्यतीन्द्रियाः ।

कालेनैतावता प्राज्ञैः कृतः स्यात् तेषु निश्चयः ॥४॥ ॥२०४॥

jñāyeran hetuvādena

padārthā yadyatīndriyāḥ ।

kālenaitāvatā prājñaiḥ

kṛtaḥ syād tesu niścayaḥ ॥4॥ ॥204॥

Meaning If the transcendental objects can be comprehended by the logical devices, the highly intelligent people would have arrived at a final conclusion about them at some time or other (4) [204]

Notes Where intellect fails intuition succeeds. (4) [204]

केषा न कल्पनादर्वी शास्त्रक्षीराश्रगाहिनी ।

विरलास्तद्रसास्वादविदोऽनुभवजिह्वा ॥५॥ ॥२०५॥

kesam na kalpanādarvī
sāstraksīrāśragahinī ।

viralāstadrasāsvada-
vido'nubhava-jihvayā ॥5॥ ॥205॥

Meaning Whose ladle of imagination is not able to probe the rice-pudding of scriptures ? (But) Those are rare who know the taste of it through the tongue of experience (5) [205]

Notes All have got according to their own merit, the power of intellect and imagination with the help of which they would try to grasp the secret of the scriptures. But they would be disappointed because it is the province of the realized and not of the novices. The Super-soul yields to the application of Intuition only क्षीर means milk mixed with cooked rice, in other words, rice-pudding (5) [205]

पश्यतु ब्रह्म निर्द्वन्द्वं निर्द्वन्द्वानुभव विना ।

रथं लिपिमयी दृष्टिर्वाङ्मयी वा मनोमयी ॥६॥ ॥२०६॥

paśyatu brahma nirdvandvam
nirdvandvanubhavam vinā ।

latham lipimayī dṛṣṭir
vānmayī va manomayī ॥6॥ ॥206॥

Meaning How can scriptural injunctions, oral instructions and mental thinking, without the pure experience, enable one to realize the reality which is absolute, that is to say, without duality : (6) [206]

Notes इति here means approach. It is threefold, namely,—the approach through the written word, the spoken word and mental cognition. All these three fail. Only that approach succeeds which is based on pure experience, not tinged or coloured by द्वन्द्व meaning love and hatred (6) [206]

न सुषुप्तिर्मोहत्वान्नापि च स्वापजागरौ ।

कल्पनाशिल्पविश्रान्तेस्तुर्यैवानुभयो दशा ॥७॥ ॥२०७॥

na susuptiramohatvan

nāpi ca svapajāgarau ।

kalpanāśilpaviśrantes

turyaivanubhavo daśa ॥7॥ ॥207॥

Meaning By becoming dispossessed of delusion, deep sleep is not possible (That is to say deep sleep is possible only when मोह (infatuation) is present. Also even if whole operation of imagination is suspended 'state of Dreaming' and 'state of awakening' cannot be ensured. Therefore, only experience is the fourth expedient (because मोह and कल्पना are not present) (7) [207]

Notes During the sleeping state, मोह (Infatuation) is present. During the dreaming state कल्पना (Imagination) is present. So also in the waking state. All these three states are marred by the presence of factors which come in the way of the comprehension of Brahma,

the Supreme Reality. It yields to Experience only. Therefore, it is an object of realization only. (7) [207]

अधिगत्याखिलं शब्दब्रह्म शास्त्रद्वया मुनिः ।

स्वसंवेद्यं परं ब्रह्मानुभवेनाधिगच्छति ॥८॥ ॥२०८॥

adhigatyākṣhilaṁ śabda-

brahma śāstradṛśā munih ।

svasamvedyam paraṁ brahmā-

nubhavenādhigacchati ॥8॥ ॥208॥

Meaning : The monk, having known the integrated Brahma in the form of word, through the means of scripture, realizes the same Supreme Brahma, knowable through one's own feelings and by his own experience. (8) [208]

Notes : द्वा may mean means. The monk can get a clue to Supreme Brahma through scriptures. But actual attainment of it cannot be had without अनुभव (Experience, Realization) (8) [208]



Meaning How can scriptural injunctions, oral instructions and mental thinking without the pure experience, enable one to realize the reality which is absolute, that is to say, without duality : (6) [206]

Notes दृष्टि here means approach. It is threefold, namely,—the approach through the written word, the spoken word and mental cognition. All these three fail. Only that approach succeeds which is based on pure experience, not tinged or coloured by द्वन्द्व meaning love and hatred (6) [206]

न सुषुप्तिरमोहत्वान्नापि च स्वापजागरौ ।

कल्पनाशिल्पविश्रान्तेस्तुर्यैवानुभयो दशा ॥७॥ ॥२०७॥

na susuptiramohatvan

napi ca svapajagaranau ।

kalpanasilpavisrantas

turyaivanubhavo dasā ॥7॥ ॥207॥

Meaning By becoming dispossessed of delusion, deep sleep is not possible (That is to say deep sleep is possible only when मोह (infatuation) is present. Also even if whole operation of imagination is suspended state of 'Dreaming' and 'state of awakening' cannot be ensured. Therefore, only experience is the fourth expedient (because मोह and कल्पना are not present) (7) [207]

Notes During the sleeping state, मोह (Infatuation) is present. During the dreaming state कल्पना (Imagination) is present. So also in the waking state. All these three states are marred by the presence of factors which come in the way of the comprehension of Brahma,

[27]

योगः

YOGAH

मोक्षेण योजनाद् योगः सर्वोऽप्याचार इष्यते ।
विशिष्य स्थानवर्णार्थलिम्बनैकाग्रयोगोच्चरः ॥१॥ ॥२०९॥

moksena yojanād yogah
sarvo'pyācāra isyate ।
viśiṣya sthānavarnārtha-
lambanaikāgryagocarh ॥1॥ ॥209॥

Meaning It is proper that yoga should mean the whole ethical code of conduct as it unites the soul with emancipation. In particular, it appertains to postures, letters, interpretation, meditation on symbols and concentration (1) [209]

Notes - This s'loka outlines the two main aspects of yoga of which one is concerned with the ethical code and the other with the orthodox such as, postures etc

Compare 'दुक्तेन जेयमाणा जेया सर्वो वि भगवताम् ।'
(Haribhadrāsūri's Yogavims'rika) (1) [209]

कर्मयोगद्वयं तत्र ज्ञानयोगत्रयं विदुः ।
विरतेष्वेव नियमाद् बीजमात्रं परेष्वपि ॥२॥ ॥२१०॥

karmayogadvayam tatra
jñānayogatrayaṁ viduḥ ।
viratesveva niyamād
bījamātram paresvapi ॥2॥ ॥210॥

27

योगः

(Yoga)

* Central Idea *

Here, in this AṢṬAKA, the author points out the main fact that yoga is mainly instrumental in uniting the aspirant with God



[27]

योगः

YOGAH

मोक्षेण योजनाद् योगः सर्वोऽप्याचार इष्यते ।
 विशिष्य स्थानवर्णार्थालम्बनैकाग्र्यगोचरः ॥१॥ ॥२०९॥

moksena yojanād yogah
 sarvo'pyācāra isyate ।
 viśiṣya sthānavarnārthā-
 lambanaikāgryagocarh ॥१॥ ॥209॥

Meaning It is proper that yoga should mean the whole ethical code of conduct as it unites the soul with emancipation. In particular, it appertains to postures, letters, interpretation, meditation on symbols and concentration (1) [209]

Notes : This s'loka outlines the two main aspects of yoga of which one is concerned with the ethical code and the other with the orthodox such as, postures etc.

Compare : 'दुरोगं जेयमात्रं जेयो मयो वि धम्मसावागे ।'
 (Haribhadrastīrī's Yogavims'ikā) (1) [209]

कर्मयोगद्वयं तत्र ज्ञानयागत्रयं विदुः ।
 विरतेष्वेव नियमाद् बीजमात्रं परेष्वपि ॥२॥ ॥२१०॥

karmayogadvayam tatra
 jñānayogatrāyam viduḥ ।
 viratesveva niyamād
 bijamātram pareṣvapi ॥2॥ ॥210॥

Meaning The first two constitute operational yoga and the last three are concerned with knowledge. They all five exist as a rule in those who practise total abstinence but in others in a germinal form only (2) [210]

Notes The s'loka is an illustration of the sūtra “ज्ञानक्रियाम्बा मोक्ष ।”

The first two, namely, स्नान and वर्ण are concerned with क्रिया and the last three, अर्थ, आत्मज्ञान and एकाग्र्य with ज्ञान (2) [210]

कृपानिर्वेदसंवेगप्रशमोत्पत्तिकारिणः ।

भेदाः प्रत्येकमप्रेच्छाप्रवृत्तिस्थिरसिद्धयः ॥३॥ ॥२११॥

krpānirvedasamvega-

prasamotpattikārinah ।

bhedāh pratyekamatrecchā-

pravṛttisthīrasiddhayaḥ ॥3॥ ॥211॥

Meaning Desire, activity, stability and attainment are the four varieties of each of the given (aforesaid) yogas and (they) cause compassion, fear (of the world) hankering (for salvation) and tranquility. (3) (211)

Notes Compare

अणुकृपा निर्वेदो संवेगो ह्येव तद् यः पश्यति ।

एष हि अणुभावा इच्छादिण जहास स ॥ (योगविशिका)

From the above s'loka, it is clear that our author has exclusively drawn on Haribhadrāsuri's Yogavimsikā (3) [211]

इच्छा तद्वत्कथाप्रीतिः प्रवृत्तिः पालनं परम् ।
स्वयं बाधकमीहानिः सिद्धिर्गन्धार्थसाधनम् ॥४॥ ॥२१२॥

icchā tadvatkathāprītiḥ
pravṛtīḥ pālanam param ।
sthairyam bādhakabhīrṇāniḥ
siddhiranyārthasāadhanam ॥4॥ ॥212॥

Meaning : Desire means affection for tales, activity stands for observance, stability denotes absence of fear for transgression and attainment is equal to accomplishment of other auxiliary objects (4) (112)

Notes : इच्छा (Desire), प्रवृत्तिः (Activity), स्वयं (Stability) and सिद्धिः (Attainment) are the four varieties of yoga. (4) [112]

अर्थालम्बनयोश्चैत्यवन्दनादौ विमानम् ।
श्रेयसे योगिनः स्थानार्णयोरेव एव च ॥५॥ ॥२१३॥

arthālambanayoścāitya-
vandanādau vibhāvanam ।
śreyase yogināḥ sthāna-
varmayoryatna eva ca ॥5॥ ॥213॥

Meaning : Remembrance of meaning and symbolic meditation while playing salutations (to the idols) in the temple as also the endeavour for postures and letters are for the welfare of the contemplating monk (5) [213]

Notes : The meditating yogi (monk) should, first of all, master postures and then utterances of mystic

Meaning : The first two constitute operational yoga and the last three are concerned with knowledge. They all five exist as a rule in those who practise total abstinence but in others in a germinal form only. (2) [210]

Notes : The s'loka is an illustration of the sūtra
“ ज्ञानक्रियाम्ना मोक्षः । ”

The first two, namely, स्थान and वर्ण are concerned with क्रिया and the last three, अर्थ, आत्मजन and एकाग्र with ज्ञान. (2) [210]

कृपानिर्वेदसंवेगप्रशमोत्पत्तिकारिणः ।

भेदाः प्रत्येकमन्त्रेच्छाप्रवृत्तिस्थिरसिद्धयः ॥३॥ ॥२११॥

krpānirvedasamvega-

praśamotpattikārinah ।

bhedāh pratyekamatrecchā-

pravṛttisthirasiddhayah ॥3॥ ॥211॥

Meaning : Desire, activity, stability and attainment are the four varieties of each of the given (aforesaid) yogas and (they) cause compassion, fear (of the world), hankering (for salvation) and tranquility. (3) (211)

Notes : Compare :

अणुकृपा निम्नेओ संवेगो होइ तह य पममुत्ति ।

एएहिं अणुभावा इच्छाईण जहासखं ॥ (योगविधिना)

From the above s'loka, it is clear that our author has exclusively drawn on Haribhadrāsūri's Yogavimsikā (3) [211]

इच्छा तद्वत्कथाप्रीतिः प्रवृत्तिः पालनं परम् ।

स्थैर्यं बाधकभीहानिः सिद्धिरन्यार्थसाधनम् ॥४॥ ॥२१२॥

icchā tadvatkathāprītiḥ

pravṛttih pālanam param ।

sthairyam bādhakabhīrhāniḥ

siddhiranyārthasāadhanam ॥4॥ ॥212॥

Meaning : Desire means affection for tales, activity stands for observance, stability denotes absence of fear for transgression and attainment is equal to accomplishment of other auxilliary objects (4) (112)

Notes : इच्छा (Desire), प्रवृत्तिः (Activity), स्थैर्यं (Stability) and सिद्धि (Attainment) are the four varieties of yoga, (4) [112]

अर्थालम्बनयोश्चैत्यन्दनादौ विभासनम् ।

श्रेयसं योगिनः स्थानार्णयोर्यत्न एव च ॥५॥ ॥२१३॥

arthālambanayoscāitya-

vandanādau vibhāvanam ।

śreyase yogināḥ sthāna-

varṇayoryatna eva ca ॥5॥ ॥213॥

Meaning : Remembrance of meaning and symbolic meditation while playing salutations (to the idols) in the temple as also the endeavour for postures and letters are for the welfare of the contemplating monk. (5) [213]

Notes : The meditating yogi (monk) should, first of all, master postures and then utterances of mystic

Meaning The first two constitute operational yoga and the last three are concerned with knowledge. They all five exist as a rule in those who practise total abstinence but in others in a germinal form only (2) [210]

Notes The s'loka is an illustration of the sūtra “ज्ञानक्रियाम्बा मोक्ष ।”

The first two, namely, स्थान and वर्ण are concerned with क्रिया and the last three, अर्थ, आलम्बन and एकाग्र्य with ज्ञान (2) [210]

कृपानिर्वेदसंवेगप्रशमोत्पत्तिकारिणः ।

भेदाः प्रत्येकमत्रेच्छाप्रवृत्तिस्थिरसिद्धयः ॥३॥ ॥२११॥

krpānirvedasamvega-

prasamotpattikārinah ।

bhedāḥ pratyekamatrecchā-

pravṛttisthīrasiddhayah ॥3॥ ॥211॥

Meaning Desire, activity, stability and attainment are the four varieties of each of the given (aforesaid) yogas and (they) cause compassion, fear (of the world) hankering (for salvation) and tranquility. (3) (211)

Notes Compare

अणुकृपा निवेदो सवगो होइ तह य पसमुत्ति ।

एएहि अणुमाबा इच्छाईण कहासल ॥ (योगविशिका)

From the above s'loka it is clear that our author has exclusively drawn on Haribhadrāsuri's Yogavimsikā (3) [211]

इच्छा तद्वत्कथाप्रीतिः प्रवृत्तिः पालनं परम् ।
 स्थैर्यं बाधरुमीदृशानि सिद्धिर्गन्त्यार्थसाधनम् ॥४॥ ॥२१२॥

icchā tadvatkathapritih
 pravṛttih palanam param ।
 sthairyam badhakabhīrhanih
 siddhiranyarthasadhanam ॥4॥ ॥212॥

Meaning Desire means affection for tales, activity stands for observance, stability denotes absence of fear for transgression and attainment is equal to accomplishment of other auxiliary objects (4) (112)

Notes : इच्छा (Desire) प्रवृत्ति (Activity) स्थैर्यं (Stability) and सिद्धि (Attainment) are the four varieties of yoga (4) [112]

अर्थालम्बनयोश्चैत्यवन्दनादौ विभावनम् ।
 श्रेयसे योगिनः स्थानवर्णयोर्यत्न एव च ॥५॥ ॥२१३॥

arthalambanayoscāitya-
 vandanadau vibhavanam ।
 śreyase yogināḥ sthāna-
 varṇayoryatna eva ca ॥5॥ ॥213॥

Meaning Remembrance of meaning and symbolic meditation while playing salutations (to the idols) in the temple as also the endeavour for postures and letters are for the welfare of the contemplating monk (5) [213]

Notes The meditating yogi (monk) should first of all master postures and then utterances of mystic

syllable as also the eu'logies offered to the Tirthankaras and others. He should deeply meditate on the meanings and significance of the स्तवनस etc., etc. He will thus be able to accomplish good to himself. (5) [213]

आलम्बनमिह ज्ञेयं द्विविधं रूप्यरूपि च ।

अरूपिगुणसायुज्ययोगोऽनालम्बनः परः ॥६॥ ॥२१४॥

alambanamīha jñeyam

dvividham rūpyarūpi ca ।

arūpigunasayujya-

yogo'nālambanah parah ॥6॥ ॥214॥

Meaning : One, depending on a form and the other on a formless are the two kinds of meditational symbolism. Identification with the properties of the formless is a yoga, par excellence (6) [214]

Notes : The yogi should select some form for meditation and then should pass on to the meditation of the formless which is excellent of the two-support (आलम्बन) is necessary for the beginner. Just as he progresses, he adopts a subtler method, the method of meditating on the virtues of the godlike Compare.

आलम्बनं वि एयं रुचिमस्त्विति य इत्थं परमु रूचि ।

तन्मगुणपरिणिरूप्यो भुहुमो अणालम्बनो नाम ॥

(Haribhadrasūri's Yogavimsikā) (6) [214]

प्रीतिभक्तिवचांसंगैः स्थानाद्यपि चतुर्विधम् ।

स्मादयोगयोगास्तेर्मोक्षयोगः क्रमाद्भवेत् ॥७॥ ॥२१५॥

prtibhaktivaco'sangaih
 sthanadyapi caturvidham ।
 tasmādayogayogapter
 moksayogah kramādbhavet ॥7॥ ॥215॥

Meaning : Affection, devotion, commandments and non-attachments are the four subdivisions of each of the five yogas (mentioned before) Therefore, the attainment of yoga through cessation of yoga (threefold activity, namely, mental, verbal, and actional) climaxes gradually into yoga called Moksa (Emancipation) (7) [215]

Notes : Five yogas (posture, letters, meaning, support and absence of support are the English words for स्थान, वर्ण, अर्थ, आलम्बन and अनालम्बन mentioned before) multiplied by four subdivisions of yoga, namely, इच्छा, प्रवृत्ति, स्थिरता and तिद्धि (Desire, activity, stability and attainment) become twenty. These twenty multiplied again by प्रीति, भक्ति, वचस् and असंग mentioned in the s'loka become eighty (7) [215]

स्थानाद्ययोगिनस्तीर्थोच्छेदाद्यालम्बनादपि ।
 सूत्रदाने महादोष इत्याचार्याः प्रचक्षते ॥८॥ ॥२१६॥

sthanādyayoginastīrtho-
 cchedādyaalambanādapi ।
 sūtradane mahādosa
 ityācāryah pracakṣate ॥8॥ ॥216॥

Meaning : The teachers say that it is a commission of a great sin to teach the canon to an undeserving who does not know the yoga such as the *sthāna* (postures) etc. even by taking recourse to an argument that if it not done like that Jainism will come to an end. (8) [216]

Notes : Yet the propagation of Jainism suffers but its canon must not be taught, with a view to propagating Jainism, to an undeserving who does not know even what *स्थान* etc., the divisions and subdivisions of yoga, are. (8) [216]



28

नियोगः

(Sacrifice)

✻ Central Idea ✻

What is the real Sacrifice ?
 How should it be performed ?
 The author has defined and
 described it in clear terms in this
 AṢṬAKA. He has used the same
 Terminology which is used in
 the orthodox Hindu Śāstras but
 with different implication and
 interpretation

卐

नियोगः

NIYĀGAH

यः कर्म हुतवान् दीप्ते ब्रह्माग्नौ ध्यानधाय्यया ।
स निश्चितेन यागेन नियोगप्रतिपत्तिमान् ॥१॥ ॥२१७॥

yah karma hutavān dipte
brahmāgnau dhyandhayyayā ।
sa niscitena yagena
niyagapratipattimān ॥१॥ ॥२१७॥

Meaning : In a lighted fire of Brahma he, who has offered his actions with the Vedic Mantra in the form of meditation is, indeed, one who has performed sacrifice that is prescribed (1) [217]

Notes यागी means that Vedic Mantra in accompaniment with which the sacrificial fuel is offered or placed in the sacrificial fire

यज्ञ means concrete, material sacrifice and नियोग means abstract sacrifice (1) [217]

पापध्वंसिनि निष्कामे ज्ञानयज्ञे रतो भव ।
सर्वदैः कर्मयज्ञैः किं भूतिकामनयाऽऽविलैः ॥२॥ ॥२१८॥

papadhvansini niskame
jñanayajne rato bhava ।
sarvadyaih karmayajñaih kim
bhūtikāmanaya 'vilaiḥ ॥२॥ ॥२१८॥

Meaning : Be absorbed in the sacrifice of knowledge, which has the power to destroy sins and

which should be done without any hope of return. What purpose will be served by the sinful sacrifices of actions performed with the desire of worldly prosperity ? (2) [218]

Notes : There are two types of यज्ञ (sacrifice), namely सङ्गम and निष्काम. सङ्गम is performed by offering animals in the sacrifice in pursuance of the injunction, “भूतिकामः पशुमाहमेत” in Hindu श्रुति but the Jaina Sāstras prescribe ‘भावयज्ञ’ in which sinful thoughts are to be offered. (2) [218]

वेदोक्तत्वान्मनः शुद्ध्या कर्मयज्ञोऽपि योगिनः ।

ब्रह्मयज्ञ इतीच्छन्तः श्येनयागं त्यजन्ति किं ॥३॥ ॥२१९॥

vedoktatvān manahśuddhyā

karmayajño'pi yoginah ।

brahmayajña iticchantah

śyenayāgam tyajanti kim ॥३॥ ॥२१९॥

Meaning : Why do they, who argue that a ritualistic sacrifice is a sacrifice called Brahmayajña for an ascetic as it is performed with purity of mind as laid down in the Vedas, abandon the performance of sacrifice in which a falcon is offered ? (3) [219]

Notes : श्येन is falcon. If one argues that the कर्मयज्ञ is ब्रह्मयज्ञ because it is done with purity of mind as prescribed in the Vedas, why does he not do that कर्मयज्ञ in which falcon is offered and argue at the same time that he has done so with purity of mind ? Such a कर्मयज्ञ is not at all a ब्रह्मयज्ञ. (3) (219)

ब्रह्मयज्ञः परं कर्म-गृहस्थस्याधिकारिणः ।

पूजादि वीतरागस्य ज्ञानमेव तु योगिनः ॥४॥ ॥२२०॥

brahmayajñāṇaṁ paraṁ karma
 grhasthasyādhikāriṇaḥ ।
 pūjādi vitarāgasya
 jñānameva tu yoginaḥ ॥4॥ ॥220॥

Meaning : For a layman who is authorized or qualified, only acts such as the worship etc. of the Detached (बीतराग) are a sacrifice called Brahmayaajña but for an ascetic, knowledge is a Brahmayaajña. (4) [220]

Notes : For a (Jaina) layman, the ब्रह्मयज्ञ is the actual worship of the बीतराग (the Detached) and for a योगी (Jaina monk), knowledge is the ब्रह्मयज्ञ. (4) [220]

भिन्नोद्देशेन विहितं कर्म कर्मक्षयाक्षमम् ।

वल्गुस्तभिन्नाधिकारं च पुत्रेष्ट्यादिवदिष्यताम् ॥५॥ ॥२२१॥

bhinnoddeśena vihitam
 karma karmaksayāksamam ।
 klptabhinnādhikāram ca
 putrestyādivadisyaṭām ॥5॥ ॥221॥

Meaning : Activity prescribed in the scriptures with a different motive is not able to destroy the Karmas Take it as a sacrifice motivated with a different purpose just as a sacrifice performed for getting a son. (5) [221]

Notes : Any religious act done with a worldly motive can entitle the doer for its attainment but he cannot expect a total annihilation (कर्मक्षय). For a total annihilation one should do the religious act without any motive of a worldly gain. There is essential difference between पुण्यवच and कर्मक्षय. (5) [221]

ब्रह्मार्पणमपि ब्रह्मयज्ञान्तर्भाषसाधनम् ।

ब्रह्माग्नी कर्मणो युक्त स्वकृतत्वस्मये हुते ॥६॥ ॥२२२॥

brahmārpanamapi brahma-
yajñāntarbhavasadhanam ।
brahmāgnau karmano yuktam
svakṛtatvasmaye hute ॥६॥ ॥२२२॥

Meaning In Brahmayajna, the means which is the internal thought should be offered. It is proper that activity in the form of destruction of one's own egoism should be offered in the Brahmajñi (the fire of Brahma) (6) {222}

Notes The real ब्रह्मयज्ञ consists of the offering of one's own thoughts, that is to say, the thoughts of ego अनासक्त कर्म should be the motto स्वय means egoism स्वकृतत्वस्मय means egoism generated from one's own action or activity. This स्वय should be sacrificed in the sacrifice (6) {222}

ब्रह्मर्पितसर्वस्यो ब्रह्मन् ब्रह्मसाधनः ।

ब्रह्मज्ञा जुहदब्रह्म ब्रह्मणि ब्रह्मगुप्तिमान् ॥७॥ ॥२२३॥

ब्रह्माध्ययननिष्ठायान् परब्रह्मसमाहितः ।

ब्रह्मणो लिप्यते नार्धनिवासप्रतिपत्तिमान् ॥८॥ ॥२२४॥

brahmanyarpitasarvasvo
brahmadṛḡ brahmasadhanah ।
brahmana juhvadabrahma
brahmani brahmaguṇtimān ॥७॥ ॥२२३॥

brahmadhyayananiṣṭhāvan
parabrahmasamāhitaḥ ।
brāhmaṇo lipyate nāḡhair
niyagapratipattimān ॥८॥ ॥२२४॥

Meaning : A Brāhmaṇa, who has offered everything to Brahma, who has his eyes fixed on Brahma, whose instrument is his knowledge of Brahma, who is offering ignorance as oblation in the sacrifice, who is protected by continence, whose faith is concentrated on the meditation on Brahma, whose mind is focussed in Super-Brahma, and who has undertaken to perform the sacrifice, is not soiled by sins. (7-8) [223-224]

Notes : A Brāhmaṇa, Śramaṇa, Bhikṣu, or Nirgrantha is not besmeared with Karmas if he does the sacrifice fully concentrating his eyes on the Brahman meaning thereby that he should perform ब्रह्मयज्ञ in which his ego should be offered as oblation and then he is called a real sacrificer (निदागप्रतिवर्त्तिमान्). (7-8) [223-224]



29

भावपूजा

(Worship)

* Central Idea *

The author, in this ASTAKA
enunciates the nature of abstract
worship one should offer to God
whose replica he is



[29]

भावपूजा

BHĀVAPŪJĀ

दयाम्भसा कृतस्नानः संतोषशुभवस्त्रभृत् ।

विवेकतिलकभ्राजी भावनापावनाशयः ॥१॥ ॥२२५॥

भक्तिश्रद्धानघुमृणोन्मिश्रपाटीरजद्रवैः ।

नवब्रह्माद्गतो देवं शुद्धमात्मानमर्चय ॥२॥ ॥२२६॥

dayāmbhasā kṛtasnānah

santosaśubhavastrabhṛt ।

vivektilakabhrāji

bhāvanāpāvanāśayah ॥1॥ ॥225॥

bhaktiśraddhāṅghuṣṇon

miśrapātīrajadravaiḥ ।

navabrahmāṅgato devam

śudhamātmānmarcaya ॥2॥ ॥226॥

Meaning : Worship the god who is in the form of your own Soul which is pure on account of ninefold chastity having bathed with the water of mercy, having dressed in auspicious clothes of contentment, having decorated the forehead with the forehead-mark of discrimination, having purified the purpose with good thoughts, and with sandal-wood paste mixed with saffron in the form of devotion and faith. (1-2) [225-226]

Notes : भ्राजी means one who is shining. घुमृण means saffron. पाटीरज means sandal-wood. नवब्रह्माद्गतः means continence which is ninefold. त्रिकरण and योगव्यं make ninefold purity. To do, to make others do and to approve doing through mind. So also through words and

so also through body. This makes nine नमोऽविद्युदि is another word for it (1-2) [225-226]

क्षमापुष्पस्रजं धर्मयुग्मक्षौमद्रयं तथा ।

ध्यानाभरणसारं च तदङ्गे विनिवेशय ॥३॥ ॥२२७॥

ksamāpuspasrajam dharma-
yugmakṣaumadvayam tathā ।
dhyānābharanasāram ca
tadange vinīśaya ॥३॥ ॥२२७॥

Meaning . Put on its body the garland of flowers in the form of forgiveness, two silken garments in the form of twofold religion and costly ornaments in the form of meditation. (3) [227]

Notes : धर्मयुग्म means twofold religion, noumenal and phenomenal, absolute and relative, theoretical and practical. (3) [227]

मदस्थानभिदात्तार्गद्विराग्रे चाष्टमङ्गलम् ।

ब्रानाग्नी भुमसंकल्पकाकतुण्डं च धूपय ॥४॥ ॥२२८॥

madasthānabhīdātyāgair
likhūgre cāṣṭamangalam ।
jñānāgnau śubhasankalpa-
kākatundam ca dhūpayā ॥४॥ ॥२२८॥

Meaning : In front (of that god), draw a sketch of eight auspicious things in the form of avoidance of eight types of vanities and throw an incense in the form of auspicious thoughts into the fire in the form of knowledge. (4) [228]

Notes : नः, egoism, is eightfold. It is generated by having a good body, noble family etc., etc. It is vanit due to strength, knowledge of a superior type etc.

अष्टमङ्गल means eight auspicious figures such as श्रीवत्स, स्वस्तिक, नन्द्यावर्त, मरस्ययुगल, दर्पण, भद्रासन, सरावट्ट and कुम्भ. (4) [228]

प्राग्धर्मलवणोत्तारं धर्मसंन्यासवह्निना ।

कुर्वन् पूरय सामर्थ्यराजनीराजनाविधिम् ॥५॥ ॥२२९॥

prāgdharmalavaṇottāram

dharmasamnyāsavahninā ।

kurvan pūraya sāmāthyā-

rājannirājanāvidhim ॥5॥ ॥229॥

Meaning : With the help of fire in the form of abandonment of औदयिक and क्षायोपशमिक भाव avoid or get rid of the salt in the form of the previous moods and finish the circumambulatory lamp-waving ceremony which is shining on account of the renunciation of triple activity. (5) [229]

Notes : How can religion (धर्म) be abandoned ? It means giving up of औदयिक and क्षायोपशमिक भाव (modes) when the Aspirant enters क्षयिक भाव that is to say क्षयक श्रेणि.

सामर्थ्ययोग consists of धर्मसंन्यास and योगसंन्यास. संन्यास means 'giving up'. धर्म here means औदयिक and क्षायोपशमिक. योग is triple activity. नीराजन means light-waving ceremony. (5) [229]

स्फुरन्मङ्गलदीपं च स्थापयानुभवं पुरः ।

योगनृत्यपरस्तौर्यत्रिकसंयमवान् भव ॥६॥ ॥२३०॥

sphuranmaṅgaladīpam ca

sthāpayānubhavam purah ।

yoganṛtyaparastaurya-

trikasamhyamavān bhava ॥6॥ ॥230॥

Meaning : Place in front the auspicious and shining lamp in the form of experience or realization. Be prepared for worshipping the dramatic performance in the form of cessation of threefold activity and observe self-control in the form of symphony of music, dance and instruments. (6) [230]

Notes : अनुमर means experience or realization
(6) [230]

उल्लसन्मनसः सत्यघटं वादयतस्तव ।

भानुपूजारतस्यैत्थं करक्रोडे महोदयः ॥७॥ ॥२३१॥

ullasanmanasah satya-

ghanṭām vādayatastava ।

bhāvapūjāratasyettham

karakrode mahodayah ॥7॥ ॥231॥

Meaning : Emancipation will be in the midst of his hands who is of increasingly jubilant mind, who is ringing the bell in the form of truth and who is absorbed in the mental worship. (7) [231]

Notes : करक्रोडे means in the midst of hands (7) [231]

द्रव्यपूजोचिता भेदोपासना गृहमेधिनाम् ।

भाद्रपूजा तु साधुनामभेदोपासनात्मिका ॥८॥ ॥२३२॥

dravyapūjocitā bhedo-

pāsanaḥ gṛhamedhinām ।

bhāvapūjā tu sādhanām

abhedopāsanaत्मिका ॥8॥ ॥232॥

Meaning : For householders, external form of

worship in which non-identity is a predominant feature, is enjoined or is proper, while for monks, the internal worship of which identity is a characteristic symptom, is proper. (8) [232]

Notes : Merging of the self (worshipper's self) into the object worshipped is Identity. (8) [232]



30

ध्यानम्
(Meditation)

* Central Idea *

The author, in this **ASTAKA**, gives an outline of the *Meditation* in which one who meditates, the thing to be meditated upon and the process of meditation are all rolled in one. He categorically states that one, who meditates must be self-controlled.

Steady, calm and cool. He must have mastered various postures as also the art and science of *inhaling* and *exhaling* the breath.



[30]

ध्यानम्

DHYĀNAM

ध्याता ध्येयं तथा ध्यानं त्रयं यस्यैकतां गतम् ।

मुनेरनन्यचित्तस्य तस्य दुःखं न विद्यते ॥१॥ ॥२३३॥

dhyatā dhyeyam tathā dhyānam

trayam yasyaikatām gatam ।

munerananyacittasya

tasya duḥkham na vidyate ॥ 1 ॥ ॥ 233 ॥

Meaning No misery is existent for that monk whose mind is not focussed on anything else and in whom the meditator, the meditated and the meditation – all these three are totally identified (1) [233]

Notes : The art and science of meditation holds out a promise for him who performs it, having mastered it. It is an infallible remedy for mental unrest which comes in the way of concentration (1) [233]

ध्याताऽन्तरात्मा ध्येयस्तु परमात्मा प्रकीर्तितः ।

ध्यानं चैकाग्र्यसंवित्तिः समापत्तिस्तदेकता ॥२॥ ॥२३४॥

dhyatā'ntaratmā dhyeyastu

paramatma prakīrtitaḥ ।

dhyānam caikagryasamvittih

samāpattistadekatā ॥ 2 ॥ ॥ 234 ॥

Meaning : The Soul is the meditator, the Super-Soul is the meditated and feeling of concentration is the

meditation. Identification of these three is the climax or accomplishment par excellence. (2) [234]

Notes : समापत्ति is defined in the next stanza. The *Pravacanaśāra* mentions :-

जो जागदि अरिहते द-रत्त-गुणत्त-पम्भत्तेहि ।

सो जागदि अप्पाण मोहो एलु जादि तस्म लय ॥

The *Vidīśāvatara* says the same thing :-

जं धिरम-ज्जरमाण तं ज्ञाण चरं तयं विचं ।

तं होम्भ भावणा वा अणुप्पेहा वा भवव विता ॥

('ध्यानशतक', गाथा-२) (2) [234]

मणाविप्र प्रतिच्छाया समापत्तिः परात्मनः ।

क्षीणवृत्तो भवेद् ध्यानादन्तरात्मनि निर्मले ॥३॥ ॥२३५॥

manāviva pratichchāyā

samāpattih parātmanah ।

kṣīnavṛttau bhaved dhyānād

antarātmani nirmale ॥ 3 ॥ ॥ 235 ॥

Meaning : Just as reflection takes place in a gem, it also occurs as regards the Super-Soul through meditation, in the conscience which is pure and in which all the thoughts have been stopped. (3) [235]

Notes : समापत्ति means attainment. Whose attainment ? The reply is Super-Soul's. How ? Through meditation. But of what type should be the conscience of the meditator ? It should be without वृत्तिs. So वित्तवृत्तिनिरोध is the main thing.

Compare :- मणेरिवामिमातस्य, क्षीणवृत्तेरसंशयम् ।

ततस्त्वान्तर्द-न्नत्वाच्च, समापत्तिः प्रदीविता ॥ (3) [235]

आपत्तिश्च ततः पुण्यतीर्थकृत्कर्मबन्धतः ।

तद्भावाभिमुखत्वेन संपत्तिश्च क्रमाद्भवेत् ॥४॥ ॥२३६॥

āpattiśca tatah punya-

tirthakṛtkarmabandhatah ।

tadbhāvābhimukhatvena

sampattiśca kramādbhavet ॥ 4 ॥ ॥ 236 ॥

Meaning : Near-attainment takes place due to meritorious Karmic bondage capable of entitling one to Tirthankara-hood and then actual attainment occurs gradually due to one's turning the attitude towards it. (4) [236]

Notes : उपपत्ति is near-attainment. (4) [236]

इत्थं ध्यानफलाद्युक्तं विंशतिस्थानकाद्यपि ।

कष्टमात्रं त्वमव्यानामपि नो दुर्लभं भवे ॥५॥ ॥२३७॥

ittham dhyānaphalādyuktam

vimśatisthānakādyapi ।

kastamātram tvabhavyānām

api no durlabham bhavet ॥ 5 ॥ ॥ 237 ॥

Meaning : Thus, on account of the fact that meditation yields fruit, the penance concerning the twenty items also is proper. The penance, even as a trouble, is not difficult for the never to get liberation—people in this world. (But they do not get the result as they do not know and do not do) (5) [237]

Notes : Even the अव्यास (Never – to get-liberation-people) practise penance. But what of that ? It is merely a trouble so far as they are concerned as it

does not yield liberation to them. For that समपत्ति (the definition of which is given in stanza (no 235) is a necessity. If there is no ध्यान as such, there will be no result. One who practises penance of any one of the twenty items and does ध्यान he fulfils his ultimate aim. So ध्यान is a must.

Twenty items of आराधना are as follows -

- (1) Tirthamkara, (2) Siddha (3) Pravacana (4) Guru, (5) Sthavira (6) Bahu ruta (7) Tapasvi, (8) Darsana, (9) Vinaya (10) Āvasyaka (11) Sila (12) Vrata, (13) Kṣaṇalāva Samādhi (14) Tapa Samādhi (15) Tyaga, (Concrete) (16) Tyaga (Abstract) (17) Vaiyavacca (18) Apūrvajñānagrahana (19) Srutabhakti and (20) Pravacana Prabhavana (5) [237]

जितेन्द्रियस्य धीरस्य प्रशान्तस्य स्थिरात्मनः ।

सुखासनस्य नासाग्रन्यस्तनेत्रस्य योगिनः ॥ ६ ॥ ॥ २३८ ॥

रुद्धबाह्वमनोवृत्तेर्धौरजाप्रारया स्यात् ।

प्रनक्षस्याग्रमक्षस्य चिदानन्दमुष्मान्हिः ॥ ७ ॥ ॥ २३९ ॥

साम्राज्यमप्रतिद्वन्द्वमन्तरेण पितृन्वतः ।

यानिनो नोपमा लोके सदेवमनुजेऽपि हि ॥ ८ ॥ ॥ २४० ॥

jitendriyasya dhīrasya

prasāntasya sthīratmanah ।

sukhaśanasya naśagra -

nyastaneetrasya yogīnah ॥ 6 ॥ ॥ 238 ॥

rūddhabāhyamanovrttar
 dhāranādharaṇā rayāt |
 prasannasyāpramattasya
 cidānandasudhālihaḥ || 7 || || 239 ||

sāmraṇyamaṇḍalīdvandvam
 antareva vitanvataḥ |
 dhyānīno nopama loke
 sadēvamanuḥ pī hī || 8 || || 240 ||

Meaning In this world of human beings as also in that of gods, there is none that can stand comparison with a meditating Yogī who has conquered all his senses, who is bold and quiet, who is firmly set spiritually who is comfortable in the posture he has adopted, who has focussed his eyes on the tip of the nose, who has stopped attitudes adopted by the external mind through sheer force of the continued concentration, who enjoys bliss, who is always cautious, who is licking the drops of nectar in the form of cosmic consciousness and bliss, and who in his conscience is expanding the supreme sovereignty which is without any antagonist (6-7-8) [238 - 239 - 240]

Notes सदेवमनुजे means inhabited by gods and human beings. (8) [240]

31

तपः

(Penance)

• Central Idea •

Body should not be the target for penance. Its aim should be the वासनाs, desires. There are two divisions of the penance, namely, external and internal. It is the latter, which the author recommends, though he does not denounce the former.

॥

[31]

तपः

TAPAH

ज्ञानमेव बुधाः प्राहुः कर्मणां तापनात् तपः ।
तदाभ्यन्तरमेवेष्टं बाह्यं तदुपबृंहकम् ॥१॥ ॥२४१॥

jñanameva budhāh prāhuh
karmanām tāpanāt tapah ।
tadābhyantaramēvestam
bahyam tadupabṛṁhakam ॥ 1 ॥ ॥ 241 ॥

Meaning : Because penance destroys the karmas by heating them, the wise call it knowledge only. That also is desirable if it is internal. The external is merely supportive. (1) [241]

Notes : “कर्मणा तापनात् तपः ।” This means that ज्ञान (knowledge) by itself is penance. अनशन (fasting) is बाह्य तप (External penance) while प्रायश्चित्त (Expiation) is internal penance. The external penance is useful inasmuch as it supports the internal. Therefore, mere consuming the body is not acceptable to the author. Compare this with “नष्टदमो तपो नसि । ” (1) [241]

आनुश्रोतसिकी वृत्तिर्बालानां सुखशीलता ।
प्रातिश्रोतसिकी वृत्तिर्ज्ञानिनां परमं तपः ॥२॥ ॥२४२॥

ānuśrotasīki vṛttir
bālānām sukhasīlatā ।
prātiśrotasīki vṛttir
jñāninām paramam tapah ॥ 2 ॥ ॥ 242 ॥

Meaning : The attitude of the ignorant which takes the things in its own stride is pleasure-seeking while that of the wise is itself a great penance as it confronts the things which, where and when it should (2) { 242 }

Notes : The instinct to imitate (जणेण सद्धिं होक्खामि) is not desirable as it is pleasure-seeking. People are most pleasure loving and therefore, they do not go in for penance. But that is the attitude of the ignorant. The wise will go against this popular trend and will opt for penance (2) { 242 }

धनार्थिना यथा नास्ति शीततापादि दुस्सहम् ।
तथा भवविरक्ताना तत्त्वज्ञानार्थिनामपि ॥ ३ ॥ ॥२४३॥

dhanarthinām yatha nasti
śītatapadi dussaham ।
tatha bhavaviraktānām
tatvajñanarthināmapi ॥ 3 ॥ ॥ 243 ॥

Meaning Just as cold heat etc. are not unbearable to those who are after money they are also not unbearable to those who are detached from the world as well as to those who are philosophers (3) { 243 }

Notes तदज्ञानार्थिन् means one whose aim is to know the Reality (3) { 243 }

सदुपायप्रवृत्तानामुपेयमधुरत्वतः ।
ज्ञानिनर नित्यमानन्दवृद्धिरथ तपस्विनाम् ॥४॥ ॥२४४॥

sadupayapravṛttinām
upeyamadhuratvataḥ ।
jñāninām nityamananda
vṛddhirēva tapasvinām ॥ 4 ॥ ॥ 244 ॥

Meaning : Those who are practising penance and have got superior type of knowledge continually enjoy the bliss as they employ good remedies or are engaged in noble activities and also because their goal is pure (4) [244]

Notes : उपेयनधुरतन means due to the excellent nature of their aim Not merely तपस्विन् as also not merely ज्ञानिन But ज्ञानिन् who is तपस्विन् and तपस्विन् who is ज्ञानिन्—such a one can enjoy the bliss which goes on increasing Compare this with the following sloka of 'वैराग्यप्रति' — “रते समाधावगति किं नमु, नात्यन्तीनास्वनि योगिना स्यात् । अनाकुला वह्निष्काशनेऽपि न किं सुधापानगुणाच्चकोश ॥ ” (4) [244]

इत्थं च दुःखरूपत्वात् तपो व्यर्थमिति च्छताम् ।

बौद्धानां निहता बुद्धिर्बौद्धानन्दापरिक्षयात् ॥५॥ ॥२४५॥

ittham ca dukkharūpatvāt

tapo vyartham iticchatām ।

bauddhānām nihatā budhir

bauddhanandāpariksayāt ॥ 5 ॥ ॥ 245 ॥

Meaning The belief of the Bauddhas who wish that penance is useless as it involves unhappiness needs refuted because the internal bliss born of intellect is continually there. (5) [245]

Notes : The Bauddhas believe that penance is useless as it involves physical torture Contrary is the belief of our author who says that while practising penance, the stream of internal pleasure is flowing Compare . दुःखात्मकं तप केचिन्मन्यन्ते तत्र सुक्तिम् ।

कर्मादयम्वरूपत्वात् बलीवर्दादिदुःखम् ॥

This is contradicted by Haribhadrāsūri in the following stanza :—

विशिष्टज्ञानसवेगशमसारमतस्तथ ।

धायोरशमिक हेयमयावाधमुपगतवम् ॥ (5) [245]

यत्र ब्रह्म जिनार्चा च कपायानां तथा हतिः ।

सानुबन्धा जिनाज्ञा च तत्तपः शुद्धमिष्यते ॥६॥ ॥२४६॥

yatra brahma jinārcā ca

kaśāyānām tathā hatih ।

sānubandhā jinājñā ca

tattapah śuddhamisyate ॥ 6 ॥ ॥ 246 ॥

Meaning : That penance in which continence is (daily) on an increase, in which there is full scope of Jina's worship, in which the passions get destroyed and in which the Jina's Commandments are binding, is expected to be pure (6) [246]

Notes : सानुबन्धा means ' binding ' Read " आनाऽऽराद्धा विगद्धा च शिष्याय च भगव्य च । " (6) [246]

तदेव हि तपः कार्यं दुर्ध्यानं यत्र नो भवेत् ।

येन योगा न ह्रियन्ते क्षीयन्ते नेन्द्रियाणि च ॥७॥ ॥२४७॥

tadeva hi tapah kāryam

durdhyānam yatra no bhavet ।

yena yogā na hriyante

ksīyante nendriyāṇi ca ॥ 7 ॥ ॥ 247 ॥

Meaning : That penance is to be practised where there is no (possibility of) evil meditation where threefold activity—mental, verbal, and physical—would

not decrease and where sense-organs would not diminish in their power (7) [247]

Notes There should be no evil thoughts There should be no paralysis of the threefold activity. And there should be no decrease in the agility and power of the sense-organs If these conditions are satisfied, penance is ideal, bonafide It is said -

सो उ त्वो कायश्च जेण मगुल ण चित्तेद ।

जेण ण इन्द्रियहाणी तम य चागा न हायन्ति ॥ (7) [247]

मूलोत्तरगुणश्रेणिप्राज्यसाम्राज्यसिद्धये ।

बाह्यमाभ्यन्तरं चेत्य तपः कुर्यान्महामुनिः ॥८॥ ॥२४८॥

mūlōttarguṇasreṇi -

prajyasamrajasiddhaye ।

bahyamābhyantaram cettham

tapah kuryānmahāmuniḥ ॥ 8 ॥ ॥ 248 ॥

Meaning : In order to acquire sovereign monarchy consisting of two classes of principal merits and subordinate merits, the great monk should in this manner practise external as well as internal penance (8) [248]

Notes Right Knowledge (सम्यग्ज्ञान), Right Faith (सम्यग्दर्शन), Right Character (सम्यक्चारित्र्य), observance of the five major vows (प्रागल्भ्यात् विरमण, गृहावाद विरमण, अन्तादान विरमण, मधुन विरमण and परिग्रह विरमण)—these constitute मूलगुण (Basic virtues) Five types of carefulness (ईर्ष्या, माया, एषणा, आदान, निक्षेप, दत्तर्ग) three types of activity (मनोयोग, वचनयोग, काययोग), tenfold religion to be observed by the monk and twelvefold penance constitute subsidiary virtues (उत्तरगुण) (8) [248]

32

सर्वनयाथयः

(Synthesis of all view points)

* Central Idea *

The author is all out for
synthetic approach to all the
things under the sun.

卐

[32]

सर्वनयाश्रयः

SARVANAYĀŚRAYAH

धानन्तोऽपि नयाः सर्वे स्युर्भावे कृतविश्रमाः ।

चारित्रगुणलीनः स्यादिति सर्वनयाश्रितः ॥१॥ ॥२४९॥

dhāvanto'pi nayāḥ sarve

syurbhave kṛtavīśramāḥ ।

cāritraguṇalīnaḥ syad

iti sarvanayāśritaḥ ॥ 1 ॥ ॥ 249 ॥

Meaning : All the view-points have their own separate organization that is to say, run on their own lines and they all take shelter in (the intrinsic) nature of things Therefore, the monk, drawing on all the view points remains absorbed in his own character (1) [249]

Notes To show regard for one view point and disregard for the other becomes a cause for the breach of character The monk or any one of an ideal character, should take a synthetic view or should be even-minded, otherwise there is a danger to his character

There are seven Nayas, namely - नैगम, समग्र, व्यवहार, कृत, शब्द, समभिरुद्ध and एवभूत (1) [249]

पृथग्नयाः मिथः पक्षप्रतिपक्षकदर्शिताः ।

समवृत्तिः सुखास्वादी ज्ञानी सर्वनयाश्रितः ॥२॥ ॥२५०॥

prthaggnayah mithah pakṣa -

pratipakṣakadārtthataḥ ।

samavrttiḥ sukhasvādī

jñānti sarvanayaśritāḥ ॥ 2 ॥ 250 ॥

Meaning . All the view-points taken separately suffer mutually from refutation and counter refutation The wise person, enjoying the taste of happiness due to equanimity, (ultimately) depends on all the view - points (2) [250]

Notes : To adopt one particular view-point and reject the other is to land one's ownself into trouble One should be equanimous Compare -

अथान्नं न निश्चितमन्वया परं मां विप्रं प्रमत्ता ।

नरनारयनविप्रमित्रान् न वाच्यं मनस्येत्यतः ॥ (2) [250]

नाप्रमाणं प्रमाणं वा सर्वमप्यविशेषितम् ।

विशेषितं प्रमाणं स्यादति सर्वनयनता ॥ ३ ॥ ॥ २५१ ॥

napramāṇam pramāṇam va

sarvamapyavishesitam ।

vishesitam pramanam syād

iti sarvarayajñātā ॥ 3 ॥ ॥ 251 ॥

Meaning : If the statements are absolute, they are neither exclusively authoritative, nor exclusively unauthoritative But if the statement is relative, it is authoritative This is called the (real) knowledge of all view-points (Nayas) (3) [251]

Notes : This is corroborated by the following śloka -

तद्वि न च द्वेदं वाच्यं विद्वन्मुक्तो नृपः ।

तद्वि न मदनं सर्वं न प्रमत्ताः ॥ (वेदशक २०५ - १६ ११)

' तद्विद्वन्मन्त्र ' also states the same thing -

अति विद्वन्मुक्तो नृपः सर्वमभिमुख्यते ।

समुक्तं विद्वन् अमन्त्रं नृपः ॥ (मन्त्र - ४५०) (१) [251]

लोके सर्वनयज्ञाना ताटस्थ्यं वाऽप्यनुग्रह ।
स्यात् पृथग्नयमूढाना स्मयार्तिर्वाऽतिविग्रहः ॥४॥ ॥२५२॥

loke sarvanayajñānam
tātasthyam va'pyanugrahaḥ ।
syat prthaggnayamūḍhanam
smayartirva tivigrahaḥ ॥ 4 ॥ ॥ 252 ॥

Meaning Those who are in this world respectful to all the view points (Nayas) are either neutral or obliging But if they take into account only one point of-view they suffer either from the agony of egoism or mental distress (4) [252]

Notes : He only is happy, who draws his conclusion taking into account all the view points while he who is partial to one and blind to the other, is unfailingly miserable

मूढ means deluded. स्मय is egoism and अतिविग्रह stands for distress (4) [252]

श्रेयः सर्वनयज्ञाना विपुलं धर्मवादतः ।
शुष्कवादाद्विवादच्च परेषा तु विपर्ययः ॥५॥ ॥२५३॥

śreyah sarvanayajñānām
vipulam dharmavādataḥ ।
śuskavadadvivadacca
paresam tu viparvayah ॥ 5 ॥ ॥ 253 ॥

Meaning A great good accrues to those who talk about religious things respecting or knowing all the view-points But the reverse only happens in the cases of those who do not do so either from idle talks or from controversial discussions (5) [253]

Notes . Discussion of religious matters, if attempted with synthesis of all stand-points, does good, very much good. But if one behaves in a different manner, he is said to be simply wrangling and his effort is unproductive (5) [253]

प्रकाशितं जनानां यैर्मतं सर्वनयाश्रितम् ।

चित्ते परिणतं चेदं येषां तेभ्यो नमो नमः ॥६॥ ॥२५४॥

prakāsitam janānām yair

matam sarvanayāśritam ।

citte parinatam cedam

yesām tebhyo namo namaḥ ॥ 6 ॥ ॥ 254 ॥

Meaning . Repeated bows to those who have declared or expounded to the people religious truths showing regard to all the view-points taken together and whose minds are pervaded by these religious truths (6) [254]

Notes : The same thing is told, though differently, in the book called 'भवभादना' :-

यद् बहुभुयाण बहज्जसदेहपुच्छणिज्जाणं ।

उच्चोद्ध्यभुयणाणं जिणंमि वि वेत्तमयदे ॥ (6) [254]

निश्चये व्यग्रहारे च त्यक्त्वा ज्ञाने च कर्मणि ।

एकपाक्षिरुचिश्छेपमात्तदाः शुद्धभूमिकाम् ॥७॥ ॥२५५॥

अमृदलक्ष्याः सर्वत्र पक्षपातविरजिताः ।

जयन्ति परमानन्दमयाः सर्वनयाश्रयाः ॥८॥ ॥२५६॥

niscaye vyavahare ca
 tyaktva jñane ca karmanī ।
 ckapaksīkavīśeṣam
 arūdhah suddhabhūmikām ॥ 7 ॥ ॥ 255 ॥
 amūdhalakṣyaḥ sarvatra
 paksapatavivarjitah ।
 jayantī paramananda
 mayah sarvanayasrayah ॥ 8 ॥ ॥ 256 ॥

Meaning Those who have given up one-sided adherence to either noumenal view-point or phenomenal view point or to knowledge or action, and have attained pure state of thought are victorious as they are not in delusion regarding their aim, are devoid of partiality everywhere are saturated with extreme bliss and are depending on all the view points (taken collectively) (7-8) [255-256]

Notes एकपाक्षिकद्वैतम् means delusion inhering in one-sided view

These two stanzas eulogize those who are even-minded to all the दृशः (view-points) (7-8) [255-256]



॥ विषयक्रमनिर्देशः ॥

VIṢAYAKRAMA-NIRDEŚAH

(Contents)

पूर्णो मग्नः स्थिरोऽमोहो ज्ञानी शान्तो जितेन्द्रियः ।

त्यागी क्रियापरस्तृप्तो निर्लेपो निःस्पृहो मुनिः ॥१॥ ॥२७५॥

pūrno magnah sthira'moho

jñānī śānto jitendriyah ।

tyāgī kriyāparastrupto

nirlepo nihsprho munih ॥1॥ ॥257॥

Meaning : The monk is perfect, absorbed in self, stable in threefold activities, without delusion or infatuation, erudite, calm, controlled, charitable, intent on activities, contented, unattached, desireless, and devoted to the observance of silence. (1) [257]

Notes : निर्लेप and निःस्पृह point to two different things. One can have desire but is not sullied by it (निर्लेप) while one can have no desire at all (निःस्पृह) (1) [257]

विद्याविवेकसंपन्नो मध्यस्थो भयवर्जितः ।

अनात्मशंसकस्तत्त्वदृष्टिः सर्वसमृद्धिमान् ॥२॥ ॥२५८॥

vidyāvivekasampanno

madhyastho bhayavarjitah ।

anātmaśaṅsakastattva-

dr̥ṣṭih sarvasamṛddhimān ॥2॥ ॥258॥

Meaning (He is) learned, discriminating, neutral, fearless, not given to self-praising, possessing philosophical insight, and having all-round spiritual, wealth (2) [258]

Notes • विद्या (erudition) should be distinguished from ज्ञान (scriptural knowledge or knowledge of the soul) Secular and spiritual are the proper words सद्बुद्धि here means spiritual, and not material, wealth (2) [258]

ध्याता कर्मविपाकानामुद्विग्नो भवसारिवेः ।

लोकसंज्ञाविनिर्मुक्तः शास्त्रदृग् निष्परिश्रमः ॥३॥ ॥२५९॥

dhyatī karmavipākanam

udvigno bhavavaridheh ।

lokasañjñāvinirmuktaḥ

śāstradr̥g nispariśrahah ॥3॥ ॥259॥

Meaning He ponders over the result of the karmic deeds is disgusted with the ocean in the form of birth or existence is devoid of world-consciousness fixes his mind on scriptures and is possessionless (3) [259]

Notes अवसाद in the previous sloka and शास्त्रदृग् in the present sloka should be differentiated by taking the former to mean philosophical item and the latter, scriptural (3) [259]

शुद्धानुभवान् योगी न्यागप्रतिपत्तिमान् ।

भावार्चाध्यानतपसां भूमिः सर्वनाश्रयः ॥४॥

śuddhanubhāvān yogi

nyāgapratīpattimān ।

bhāvārcādhyaṇatapasāṃ

bhūmiḥ sarvanāśrayah ॥4॥ ॥260॥

Meaning : He is having pure experience, a yogi, performs the ideal sacrifice (यज्ञ), is the receptacle of real worship, of meditation, of the penance, and of all the view-points (4) [260]

Notes : योगी is he who employs the three-fold instruments of mind, speech and body in an ideal manner. निःयाग is a sacrifice which is performed to get emancipation and not for wordly gains भूमिः means abode. The monk is the abode of emotional (not formal) worship, that is to say, he worships in an emotional manner and not merely in a formal manner. (4) [260]



॥ उपसंहारः ॥
UPASAMHĀRAH
(Conclusion)

स्पष्टं निष्टद्धितं तत्त्वमष्टकैः प्रतिपन्नान् ।
मुनिर्महोदयं ज्ञानसारं समधिगच्छति ॥१॥ ॥२६१॥

spastam nistankitam tattvam
astakaih pratipannavan ।
munirmahodayam jñana
saram samadhi-gacchati ॥१॥ ॥261॥

Meaning The monk who has grasped the real significance of the basic truth clearly determined in the Astakas will acquire the substance of knowledge which is very elevating (1) [261]

Notes ज्ञानसार, besides its obvious meaning of “substance of knowledge”, also indirectly points to ज्ञानसार, the book itself. Wherever this phrase is used in the Astakas, it has these two meanings compare -

सामाह्वयमाह्वय मुधनाण जाय बिंदुसाराओ ।
तस्य नि सारो चरण सारो चरणस्त निव्याण ॥

The result of the character is absolution and the character is the result of the scriptural knowledge beginning from सामाह्वय and ending in बिंदुसार the fourteenth श्लोक (1) [261]

निर्विकारं निराबाधं, ज्ञानसारमुपेयुषाम् ।
विनिवृत्तपराज्ञाना मोक्षोऽत्रैव मदात्मनाम् ॥२॥ ॥२६२॥

nirvikāram nirābadham
 jñānasāramupeyusām ।
 vinivṛttaparāśānām
 mokṣo'raiva mahatmanām ॥2॥ ॥262॥

Meaning Those great persons who have concentrated on the substance of knowledge which is devoid of uncertainties and annoying elements as also who have left off all hope of other objects, get emancipation here and now (2) [262]

Notes : What is the substance of knowledge, the result of knowledge which is decisive and unannoying ? Naturally, it is emancipation here and now निर्विकार and निराबाध, when applied to the book ज्ञानसार, mean flawless and easily acceptable

अथोऽहं स्वजनात् परिजनात् विभवाच्च शरीरकाञ्चेति ।
 यस्य नित्या मनिरियं न बाधने तस्य शोककलि ॥

He, who thinks himself different from everything is never aggrieved (2) [262]

चित्तमार्द्रीकृत ज्ञानसारसारस्वतोर्मिभिः ।
 नाप्नोति तीव्रमोहाग्निप्लोषशोषकदर्थनाम् ॥३॥ ॥२६३॥

cittamardrikṛtam jñāna-
 sarasarasvatormibhiḥ ।
 nāpnoti tivrāmohagni-
 plosasosakadarthanām ॥3॥ ॥263॥

Meaning : The mind which has been made wet by the literary, waves emerging as if it were from the essence of knowledge, is not afflicted by the drying up by the fire of strong infatuation (3) [263]

Notes : ज्ञानसार, meaning essential knowledge, protects one from infatuation. The book ज्ञानसार also saves the mind which is once cooled by it from dried up by the fire of delusion or infatuation

अचिन्त्या काऽपि साधूनां ज्ञानसारगरिष्ठता ।
गतिर्ययोर्ध्वमेव स्यादधःपातः कदाऽपि न ॥

acintyā kā'pi sād̥hūnām
jñānasāragaristhatā ।
gatiṛyayordhameva syād
adbahpātaḥ kadā'pi na ॥4॥

Meaning The destruction of the distress accomplished through religious acts and activities, is just like the powder of the dead frog's body But the same, accomplished through the essential knowledge (ज्ञानसार can also mean, as said before, the book having the title ज्ञानसार that is to say the present book itself) is just like the burnt powder of the dead frogs body. (5) [265]

Notes It is believed that the rain, fallen over the powder of the dead body of the frog recreates it, while, it cannot if it falls over the same powder of the dead body of the frog, if the powder is burnt The substance of the statement is that क्रिया temporarily destroys the Karmas while ज्ञान permanently (5) [255]

ज्ञानपूता परेऽप्याहुः क्रिया हेमघटोपमाम् ।

युक्तं तदपि तद्भावं न यद् भग्नाऽपि सोज्जति ॥६॥ ॥२६६॥

jñanapūtam pare'pyahuh

kriyam hemaghatopamam ।

yuktam tadapi tadbhavam

na yad bhagna pi sojjhati ॥६॥ ॥२६६॥

Meaning Religious act or activity, purified by knowledge receives the appellation of the pitcher of gold as advanced by some And it is true also because gold that is to say knowledge remains even if the religious act or activity goes in vain (6) [266]

Notes Even if the golden pitcher is destroyed, gold remains so also any religious act or activity done

Notes ज्ञानसार, meaning essential knowledge, protects one from infatuation. The book ज्ञानसार also saves the mind which is once cooled by it from being dried up by the fire of delusion or infatuation (3) [263]

अचिन्त्या काऽपि साधूना ज्ञानसारगरिष्ठता ।

गतिर्ययोर्धमेव स्यादधःपातः कदाऽपि न ॥४॥ ॥२६४॥

acintya ka'pi sadhūnām

jñānasaragaristhata ।

gatiṛyayordhameva syad

adhahpatah kada'pi na ॥4॥ ॥264॥

Meaning The heaviness obtained by the monks on account of the (possession of) substance of knowledge is incomprehensible because thereby the movement will be upward and never downward (4) [264]

Notes A person who has got the weight should naturally speaking go down because he has become heavy. But in the case of the heaviness caused by the substantial knowledge he will move up. It is wonderful. He will never go down. It means to be heavy by the burden of knowledge is self-elevating. It will never be the cause of one's fall (4) [264]

क्लेशक्षयो हि मण्डकचूर्णतुल्यः क्रियाकृतः ।

दग्धतच्चूर्णसदृशो ज्ञानसारकृतः पुनः ॥५॥ ॥२६५॥

klesaksayo hi manduka-

cūrnatulyah kriyakṛtaḥ ।

dagdhataccūrṇasadrśo

jñānasarakṛtaḥ punaḥ ॥5॥ ॥265॥

Meaning The destruction of the distress accomplished through religious acts and activities, is just like the powder of the dead frog's body But the same, accomplished through the essential knowledge (ज्ञानम्) can also mean, as said before, the book having the title ज्ञानम् that is to say the present book itself) is just like the burnt powder of the dead frogs body. (5) [265]

Notes It is believed that the rain fallen over the powder of the dead body of the frog, recreates it, while, it cannot if it falls over the same powder of the dead body of the frog, if the powder is burnt The substance of the statement is that क्रिया temporarily destroys the Karmas while ज्ञान permanently (5) [255]

ज्ञानपूता परेऽप्याहुः क्रिया हेमघटोपमाम् ।

युक्तं तदपि तद्भावं न यद् भग्नाऽपि सोऽञ्जति ॥६॥ ॥२६६॥

ज्ञानapūtam pare pyahuh

kriyam hemaghatopamam ।

yuktaṁ tadapi tadbhavam

na yad bhagna pi sojjhati ॥6॥ ॥266 ।

Meaning Religious act or activity, purified by knowledge receives the appellation of the pitcher of gold as advanced by some And it is true also because gold that is to say knowledge remains even if the religious act or activity goes in vain (6) [266]

Notes Even if the golden pitcher is destroyed gold remains so also any religious act or activity done

with knowledge will not completely go in vain, because after all knowledge will remain, though activity might have gone in vain Mechanically performed religious act or activity has no meaning It is sheer waste वे stands for Buddhists and others (6) [266]

क्रियाशून्यं च यज्ज्ञानं ज्ञानशून्या च या क्रिया ।
अनयोरन्तरं हेयं भानुखद्योतयोरिव ॥७॥ ॥२६७॥

kriyāśunyam ca yajñānam
jñānasūnya ca ya kriya ।
anayorantaram jñeyam
bhānukhadyotayoriva ॥7॥ ॥267॥

Meaning Between the knowledge without religious activity and religious activity without knowledge there is as much difference as there is between the sun and butterfly (7) [267]

Notes This sloka requires some serious understanding otherwise it is likely to be misinterpreted One must have the knowledge that a particular religious activity is beneficial It does not matter if he is unable to do it due to some reason or the other Knowledge and knowledge only without the corresponding activity to back it or to justify it is not what is advocated here in this sloka But in between the two, ज्ञान and क्रिया, ज्ञान is more important therefore it is likened with भानु (Sun) in the (7) [267]

चारित्रं विरतिः पूर्णं ज्ञानस्योत्कर्ष एव हि ।
ज्ञानाद्वैतनये दृष्टिर्देया तद्योगसिद्धये ॥८॥ ॥२६८॥

cāritram viratih pūrṇā
jñānasyotkarṣa eva hi ।
jñānādvaitanaye dṛṣṭir
deyā tadyogasiddhaye ॥8॥ ॥268॥

Meaning : Total cessation from sinful activities which, in other words, is a bonafide character is nothing but the very climax of knowledge. Attention should be focussed on the complete identity of knowledge with the bonafide conduct (चारित्र). (8) [268]

Notes : Pure knowledge is excellent conduct and vice versa. There is no distinction as such between highest type of knowledge and highest type of character, conduct चारित्र. After all, knowledge (ज्ञान) 'is' क्त्वा. Mechanical religious act or activity may not be knowledge. But knowledge is, indeed, religious act or activity. This must never be forgotten (8) [268]

॥ प्रशस्तिः ॥

PRAŚASTIḤ

(Colophan)

सिद्धिं सिद्धपुरे पुरन्दरपुरस्पर्धावहे लब्धवां-
 श्रिदीपोऽयमुदारसारमहसा दीपोत्सवे पर्वणि ।
 एतद्भावनभावनपावनमनश्चञ्चच्चमत्कारिणा,
 तैस्तैर्दीपशतैः सुनिश्चयमतैर्नित्योऽस्तु दीपोत्सवः ॥१॥ ॥२६९॥

siddhim siddhapure purandarapura-
 spardhavahe labdhavān,
 sciddipo'yamudarasāramahasā
 dipotsave parvaṇi ।
 etadbhavanabhāvapavanamanas
 cañcaccamatkarīnam,
 taitstaidīpasataih suniścayamatair
 nityo'stu dipotsavah ॥ 1 ॥ ॥269॥

Meaning This lamp of light, came to a finish in Siddhapura vying with the city of the lord of gods on the Diwali day. May the festivity of illuminating lamps take place eternally, through hundreds of lamps in the form of well-settled philosophical ideologies, in the minds of the people who are wonder-struck and whose minds are hallowed on account of the sacredness of the ruminations of model pious thoughts (1) [269]

Notes सिद्धपुर is Anahillapurapatana, where Siddharāja once ruled दीपोत्सव is दीवाली (1) [269]

केषाञ्चिद्विषयज्वरातुरमहो चित्तं परेषां विषा-
 वेगोदर्वकुतर्कमूर्च्छितमथान्येषां कुवैराग्यतः ।
 लग्नालर्कमबोधकूपपतितं चास्ते परेषामपि,
 स्तोकाणां तु विकारभाररहितं तज्ज्ञानसाराश्रितम् ॥२॥ ॥२७०॥

kesāñcidviṣayajvarāturamahō
 cittam paresām viṣā-
 vegodarkakutarkamūrcchitam
 athānyesām kuvairāgyatah ।
 lagnālarkamabodhakūpapatitam
 cāste paresāmapi,
 stokānām tu vikārbhārarānitam
 tajjñānasārāśritam ॥2॥ ॥270॥

Meaning : Oh ! The minds of some are afflicted with the pleasures of the senses, those of others are thrown in a swoon by illogical reasoning caused by the swift and intense spreading of virulent poison, while those of still others are overcome with the; hydrophobia of misconceived renunciation just resembling that of the barking dogs caught up by the rabies. There are also some who have gone down deep into the abyss of ignorance. Only those of the very few are pure because of the influence of the essence of knowledge as they are dispossessed of evil passions. (2) [270]

Notes : ज्ञानसार here also means "the essence of knowledge" as well as "the book ज्ञानसार." (2) [270]

जातोद्रेकनिवेकतोरगततो धातुल्यमातन्वति,
 हृद्देहं समयोचिते प्रसरति स्फीते च गीतध्वनौ ।
 पूर्णानन्दधनस्य किं सदृजया तद्भाग्यमद्वयाऽभय-
 न्नैतद्व्यन्यमिपात्करग्रहमर्हाश्चित्रश्चित्रियः ॥३॥ ॥ २७१ ॥

jatodrekavivekatoranatau
 dhavalyamatanvati,
 hrdgehe samayocite prasarati
 sphite ca gitadhvanau ।
 pūrnānandaghanasya kim sahajayā
 tadbhāgyabhangya bhava-
 nnaitadgranthamisātkaragrahamahas
 citras caritra-riyah ॥3॥ ॥271॥

Meaning In the house of the heart, where there is spread a flowery arch in the form of ever increaaing discrimination where there is brightness of evergrowing intensity and where there is melodious sound of music befitting the occasion and becoming massive and voluminous (every moment) a great wonder in the form of a wed lock ceremony has taken place between the soul enjoying perfect bliss and the goddess (consort) in the form of ideal conduct due to natural stroke of good luck (of the aspirant) under the pretext of this book, ज्ञानसार (3) [271]

Notes रीति means loud and distinct मिश्रत् means under the pretext of (3) [271]

भावस्तोमपवित्रगोमयरसैर्लिप्तेः भूः र्वतः,
 ससिक्ता समतोदकैरथ पथि न्यस्ता विवेकस्रजः ।
 अ-यात्मा मृतपूर्णकामकलशश्चक्रेऽत्र शस्त्रे पुरे,
 पूर्णानन्दघने पुरं प्रविशति स्वीयं कृतं मङ्गलम् ॥४॥ ॥२७२॥

bhavastomapavitrಾಗomayarasair
 liptaiva bhūh sarvatah,
 samsikta samatodakairatha pathi
 nyastā vivekasrajah ।

adhyātmāmṛtapūṛṇakāmakalaśaś
 cakre'tra śāstre pure,
 pūrnānandaghane purāṁ praviśati
 svīyaṁ kṛtaṁ maṅgalam ॥4॥ ॥272॥

Meaning : In this city in the form of the book called Jñānasāra (ज्ञानसार), the ground is overspread with the liquid of cow-dung in the form of a number of noble sentiments, is sprinkled over with the water of equipoise and on its roads garlands in the form of discrimination are placed as also (as you go further) in front, a pitcher filled with the nectar of spiritualism is also put. When a soul, overflowing with joyful bliss, enters this city in the form of the present book called Jñānasāra (ज्ञानसार), it will only be accomplishing its own supreme and auspicious good. (4) [272]

Notes : स्तोम means a multitude, a number. (4) [272]

गरुष्टे श्रीविजयादिदेवसुगुरोः स्वरुष्टे गुणानां गणैः,
 प्रौढिं प्रौढिमधाम्नि जीतविजयप्राज्ञाः परामैयरुः ।
 तत्सतीर्थ्यभृतां नयादिविजयप्राज्ञोत्तमानां शिशोः,
 श्रीमन्न्यायविशारदस्य कृतिनामेषा कृतिः प्रीतये ॥५॥ ॥२७३॥

gacche śrīvijayādidevasuguroḥ
 svacche guṇānāṁ ganaiḥ,
 praudhiṁ praudhimadhāmnī
 jītavijayaprājñāḥ parāmaiyaṛuḥ ।
 tatsātirthyabhṛtāṁ Nayādivijaya-
 prājñottamānāṁ śīśoḥ,
 Śrīmannyāyaviśāradasya kṛtinām-
 eṣā kṛtiḥ prītaye ॥5॥ ॥273॥

Meaning A Pandit Muni named Jitavijaya, of very great importance, flourished in the Gaccha of sri Vijayadevasūri, which was spotless on account of numerous merits. Of all the works authored by Nyāyavisāraḍa who was a pupil of the most talented Nayavijaya a co pupil of the former Jitavijaya let this work (Jñānasāra) be for the happiness of the lucky ones (5) [273]

Notes सातीर्थभूत means a co-pupil न्यायविशारद stands for Yaśovijayaḥ, the author, as it was the epithet, appellation given to him (5) [273]

Bibliography

(Sandarbha-grantha Suci)

- 1 Jñanasara of Nyayacarya Nyayavīśarada Mahopadhyaya Yasovijayaji edited by Munirajasri Bhadrugupta vijayaji, published by Sri Visvakalyana Prakasana Trust Sanghvi Pole Mehsana (Gujarat), pp 18 + 608, third edition, V S 2033 price Rs 15/-
- 2 Jñanasara of Nyayacarya Nyayavīśarada Mahopadhyaya Yasovijayaji edited by Pandit Bhagvandas Harakhchand published by shah Hirallal Devachand Sharada Mudranalaya, Pankore Naka Ahmedabad pp 20 + 246 V S 1997, price not mentioned
- 3 Jñanasara of the same author with the commentary of P Gambhirvijayaji Gani, published by Shri Jaina Dharma Prasarak Sabha Bhavnagar, Pothi form pp 3 + 81 V S 1969 Price not mentioned
- 4 Smṛti Grantha of Nyayacarya Nyayavīśarada Mahopadhyaya Yasovijayaji edited by Munipravarā Shri Yasovijayaji published by Yasobharati Prakasana Samiti Raopura Mahajana Gali Baroda, pp 34 + 196 (octavo) 1957, price 12 8 0
- 5 Amara Upadhyayaji By Munishri Purnachandra vijayaji Published by Shri Vijayadeva suriji Jaina Jnanamandir and Shri Yashovijayaji Jaina Sevasadan, Dabhoi (Dist Baroda) pp 26 + 158 + 6, 1st edition V S 2029 Price Rs 3 50

VERSE-INDEX

श्लोक-सूची (Śloka-Sūci)

अ (A)

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
अचिन्त्या काऽपि साधुनां	२६४
acintyā kâ'pi sādhuṇām	264
अज्ञानादिमहामन्त्रं	१९१
ajñānā'himahāmantram	191
अतीन्द्रियं परं ब्रह्म	२०३
atindriyam param brahma	203
अदृष्टार्थेऽनुधावन्तः	१८९
adr̥ṣṭārthe'budhāvantah	189
अधिगत्याखिलं शब्द०	२०८
adhigatyākhillam śabda-	208
अनारोपसुखं मोह०	३१
anāropasukham moha-	31
अनिच्छन् कर्मवैषम्यं	४२
anicchan karmavaiṣamyam	42
अन्तर्गतं महाशल्यम्	२०
antargatam mahāśalyam	20
अपूर्णः पूर्णतामेति	६
apūrnah pūrnatāmeti	6
अमूढलक्ष्याः सर्वत्र	२५६
amūdhalakṣyāḥ sarvatra	256
अर्थान्बन्धनयोश्चैत्य०	२१३
arthālbhanayoścaitya-	213
अर्वाक् सर्वाऽपि सामग्री	१६६
arvāk sarvā'pi sāmagrī	166

VERSE-INDEX

श्लोक-सूची (Śloka-Sūci)

अ (A)

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
अचिन्त्या काऽपि साधुनां	२६४
acintyā kâ'pi sâdhunām	264
अज्ञानादिमहामन्त्रं	१९१
ajñānā'nimahāmantram	191
अतीन्द्रियं परं ब्रह्म	२०३
atindriyam param brahma	203
अदृष्टार्थेऽनुवावन्तः	१८९
adr̥ṣṭārthe'nudhāvantah	189
अधिगत्याखिलं शब्द०	२०८
adhigatyākṣhīlam śabda-	208
अनारोपमुखं मोह०	३१
anāropasukham moha-	31
अनिच्छन् कर्मरूपम्	४२
anicchan karmavaśamyam	42
अन्तर्गतं महाशूल्यम्	२०
antargatam mahāśūlyam	20
अपूर्णः पूर्णतामेति	६
apūrnah pūrnatāmeti	6
अमृद्गलक्ष्याः सर्वत्र	२५६
amṛdgalakṣyāḥ sarvatra	256
अर्थालम्बनयोश्चाित्या-	२१३
arthālabhanayoścaitya-	213
अर्वाक् सर्वाऽपि सामग्री	१६
arvāk sarvā'pi sāmagrī	16

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No

अलिप्तो निश्चयेनात्मा	८६
alipto niscayenātmā	86
अवास्तवी निम्बलैः स्यात्	३
avāstavi vikalpaiḥ syāt	3
अविद्यातिमिरभ्वंसे	११२
avidyatimīradhvanse	112
असावचरमावर्ते	१६७
asavacaramavarte	167
अस्ति चेद् ग्रन्थिभिर्ज्ञानं	३८
asti ced granthibhirjñānam	38
अस्थिरे हृदये चित्रा	१९
asthire hrdaye citrā	19
अहं ममेति मन्त्रोऽयं	२५
aham mameti mantrō'yam	25

आ (Ā)

आत्मन्येवात्मनः कुर्यात्	११९
ātmanyevatmanah kuryāt	119
आत्मबोधो नवः पाशो	११०
atmabodho nava hpāso	110
आत्मसाक्षिरसद्धर्मः	१८३
atmasākṣikasaddharma-	183
आत्माऽऽत्मन्येव यच्छुद्धं	९८
ātmā imanyeva yacchuddham	98
आत्मानं विरयः पश्येत्	५२
ātmanam virayaḥ pasyaṭ	52
आनुश्रोतमिरी वृत्तिर	२४२
ānuśrotasikā vṛttir	242

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
आपत्तिश्च ततः पुण्यं	२३६
āpattiśca tataḥ punya-	236
आरुरुक्षुर्मुनिर्योगं	४३
āruruksurmuniṛyogam	43
आरूढाः प्रशमश्रेणि	१६५
ārūdhāḥ praśamasrenim	165
आलम्बनमिह ज्ञेयं	२१४
ālambanamihā jñeyam	214
आलम्बिता हिताय स्युः	१३९
ālambitā hitāya syuh	139
इ (I)	
इच्छन् न परमान् भावान्	११८
icchan na paramān bhāvān	118
इच्छा तद्वत्कथाप्रीतिः	२१२
icchā tadvatkathāpritiḥ	212
इत्थं च दुःखरूपत्वात्	२४५
itthaṁ ca duḥkharūpatvāt	245
इत्थं ध्यानफलाद्युक्तं	२३७
itthaṁ dhyānaphalādyuktam	237
इष्टकाद्यपि हि स्वर्णं	११७
iṣṭakādyapi hi svarṇam	117
उच्चत्वं दृष्टिदोषोत्थं	१४०
uccatvaḍṛṣṭidoṣottha-	140
उदीरयिष्यसि स्वान्ताद्	२३
ūdīrayisyasi svāntād	23
उल्लसन्मनसः सत्यं	२३१
ullasanmanasaḥ satya-	231

पद्याङ्कः
Stanza No.

अलिप्तो निश्चयेनात्मा	८६
alipto niscayenātmā	86
अशस्तनी विकल्पैः स्यात्	३
avastavi vikalpaiḥ syāt	3
अविद्यातिमिरध्वंसे	११२
avidyātimiradhwanse	112
असावचरमावर्ते	१६७
asavacaramāvarte	167
अस्ति चेद् ग्रन्थिभिर्ज्ञानं	३८
asti ced granthibhirjñānam	38
अस्थिरे हृदये चित्रा	१९
asthire hṛdaye citrā	19
अहं ममेति मन्त्रोऽयं	२५
aḥam mameti mantro'yam	25

आ (A)

आत्मन्येवात्मनः कुर्यात्	११९
ātmanyevātmanah kuryāt	119
आत्मबोधो नरः पाशो	११०
atmabodho nava bpāso	110
आत्मसाक्षिरुसद्धर्मः	१८३
ātmasāksirasddharma-	183
आत्माऽऽत्मन्येन यच्छुद्धं	९८
ātma tmanyeva yacchuddham	98
आत्मानं विनश्यः पाशैर्	५२
atmanam vinyasyaiḥ pasair	52
आनुश्रोतसिर्नी वृत्तिर्	२४२
ānuśrotasīkī vṛttir	242

पद्याङ्कः
Stanza No.

आपत्तिश्च ततः पुण्य०	२३६
āpattiśca tataḥ punya-	236
आरुरुक्षुर्मुनिर्योगं	४३
ārurukṣurmuniṛyogam	43
आरूढाः प्रगमश्रेणि	१६५
ārūdhāḥ praśamaśrenim	165
आलम्बनमिह ज्ञेयं	२१४
ālambanamiha jñeyam	214
आलम्बिता हिताय स्युः	१३९
ālambitā hitāya syuh	139
इ (I)	
इच्छन् न परमान् भावान्	११८
icchan na paramān bhāvān	118
इच्छा तद्वत्कथाप्रीतिः	२१२
icchā tadvatkathāprītiḥ	212
इत्थं च दुःखरूपत्वात्	२४५
ittham ca duḥkharūpatvāt	245
इत्थं ध्यानफलाद्युक्तं	२३७
ittham dhyānaphalādyuktam	237
इष्टकाद्यपि हि स्वर्णं	११७
iṣṭakādyapi hi svaṛṇam	117
उच्चत्वादृष्टिदोषोत्थ०	१४०
uccatvadr̥ṣṭidosottha-	140
उदीरयिष्यसि स्वान्ताद्	२३
udīrayisyasi svāntād	23
उल्लसन्मनसः सत्य०	२३१
ullasanmanasah satya-	231

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No.

ए (E)

एकं ब्रह्मास्त्रमादाय	१३२
ekam brahmāstramādāya	132

ऐ (AI)

ऐन्द्रश्रीसुखमग्नेन	१
aindraśrisukhamagnena	1

क (KA)

कर्म जीव च संश्लिष्टं	११३
karma jivam ca samśliṣṭham	113
कर्मयोगद्वयं तत्र	२१०
karmayogadvayam tatra	210
कान्ता मे समतैवैका	५९
kāntā me samataivaikā	59
कृतमोहास्त्रवैफल्यं	१३४
kṛtamohāstravaiphalyam	134
कृपानिर्वेदसंवेगः	२११
kṛpānirvedasamvega-	211
कृष्णे पक्षे परिक्षीणे	८
kṛṣṇe pakṣe parikṣīṇe	8
केषाञ्चद्विषयज्वरातुरमहो	२७०
keṣāñcidviṣayaajvarāturamahō	270
केषां न कल्पनादर्वी	२०५
keṣām na kalpanādarvī	205
क्रियाविरहितं हन्त !	६६
kriyāvirahitam hanta !	66

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
क्रियाशून्यं च यज्ज्ञानं	२६७
kriyāśunyam ca yajjñānam	267
क्लेशस्यो हि मण्डूक०	२६५
kleakṣayo hi mandūka-	265
क्षमापुष्पस्रजं धर्म०	२२७
ksamāpuspasrajam dharma-	227
क्षायोपशमिके भावे	७०
ksāyopaśamike bhāve	70
क्षोभं गच्छन् समुद्रोऽपि	१४३
ksobham gacchan samudro'pi	143

ग (GA)

गच्छे श्रीविजयादिदेवसुगुरोः	२७३
gacche śrīvijayādidevasuguroḥ	273
गजाश्वैर्भूयभवन्	१५०
gajāśvairbhūyabhavanam	150
गर्जज्ज्ञानगजोत्तुङ्ग०	४८
garjajjñānagajottunga-	48
गिरिमृत्स्नां धनं पश्यन्	५३
girimr̥tsnām dhanam paśyan	53
गुणवद्वहुमानादेर्	६९
guṇavadbahumānāder	69
गुणवृद्ध्यै ततः कुर्यात्	७१
guṇavṛddhyai tataḥ kuryāt	71
गुणैर्यदि न पूर्णोऽसि	१३७
gunairyadi na pūrno'si	137
गुरुत्वं स्वस्य नोदेति	६१
gurutvaṁ svasya nodeti	61

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No.

ज (JA)

जागर्ति ज्ञानदृष्टिश्चेत्	४
jāgarti jñānadr̥ṣṭiścet	4
जातिचातुर्यहीनोऽपि	१६३
jāticāturyaḥno'pi	163
जातोद्रेकविवेकतोरणततो	२७१
jātodrekavivekatoranatau	271
जितेन्द्रियस्य धीरस्य	२३८
jitendriyasya dhīrasya	238
ज्ञानमेव बुधाः प्राहुः	२४१
jñānameva budhāḥ prāhuḥ	241
ज्ञानक्रियासमावेशः	८७
jñānakriyāsamāveśah	87
ज्ञानदर्शनचन्द्रार्कः	१५८
jñānadarśanacandrārka-	158
ज्ञानदुग्धं विनश्येत्	१८
jñānadugdham vinaśyeta	18
ज्ञानध्यानतपःशीलः	४५
jñānadhyanatapahśīla-	45
ज्ञानपूतां परेऽप्याहुः	२६६
jñānapūtām pare'pyāhuḥ	266
ज्ञानमग्नस्य यच्छर्म	१४
jñānamagnasya yaccharma	14
ज्ञानाचारदयोऽपीष्टाः	६२
jñānācārādayo'pīṣṭāḥ	62
१ क्रियापरः शान्तो	६५
īyāparah śānto	65

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No.

गौरवं पौरवन्द्यत्वात्	९४
gauravam pauravandyatvāt	94
ग्रामारामादि मोहाय	१४७
grāmārāmādi mohāya	147

च (CA)

चर्मचक्षुर्भृतः सर्वे	१८५
carmacaksuḥṛtaḥ sarve	185
चारित्रं विरतिः पूर्णं	२६८
cāritram viratih pūrṇā	268
चारित्रं स्थिरतारूपम्	२४
cāritram sthīratārūpam	24
चारित्रमात्मचरणाद्	९९
cāritramātmacaranād	99
चित्तमार्दीकृतं ज्ञानं	२६३
cittamārdīkṛtam jñāna-	263
चित्तेऽन्तर्ग्रन्थगहने	१९६
citte'ntargranthagahane	196
चित्ते परिणतं यस्य	१३६
citte parinatam yasya	136
चिन्मात्रदीपको गच्छेत्	१९९
cinmātradīpakō gacchet	199

छ (CHA)

छिन्दन्ति ज्ञानदात्रेण	९१
chindanti jñānadātṛeṇa	91

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No.

ज (JA)

जागर्ति ज्ञानदृष्टिश्चेत्	४
jāgarti jñānadṛṣṭiścet	4
जातिचातुर्यहीनोऽपि	१६३
jāticāturyaḥno'pi	163
जातोद्रेकविवेकतोरणततौ	२७१
jātodrekavivekatoranatatau	271
जितेन्द्रियस्य धीरस्य	२३८
jītendriyasya dhīrasya	238
ज्ञानमेव बुधाः प्राहुः	२४१
jñanameva budhāḥ prāhuḥ	241
ज्ञानक्रियासमावेशः	८७
jñānakriyāsamāveśaḥ	87
ज्ञानदर्शनचन्द्रार्कः	१५८
jñānadarśanacandrārka-	158
ज्ञानदुग्धं विनश्येत	१८
jñānadugdham vinaśyeta	18
ज्ञानध्यानतपःशीलः	४५
jñānadhyanatapahśīla-	45
ज्ञानपूतां परेऽप्याहुः	२६६
jñānapūtām pare'pyāhuḥ	266
ज्ञानमग्नस्य यच्छम	१४
jñānamagnasya yaccharma	14
ज्ञानाचारादयोऽपीष्टाः	६२
jñānācārādayo'pīṣṭāḥ	62
ज्ञानी क्रियापरः शान्तो	६५
jñāni kriyāparah śānto	65

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No

ज्ञानी तस्माद् भवाम्भोधेर्	१७३
jñāni tasmād bhavāmbhodher	173
ज्ञायेरन् हेतुवादेन	२०४
jñāyeran hetuvādena	204
ज्योतिर्मयीव दीपस्य	१०४
jyotirmayīva dīpasya	104

त (TA)

तथा यतो न शुद्धात्म०	१०१
tathā yato na suddhātma-	101
तदेव हि तपः कार्यं	२४७
tadeva hi tapaḥ kāryam	247
तपःश्रुतादिना मत्तः	८५
tapahśrutadinā mattah	85
तरङ्गतरलां लक्ष्मीम्	१०७
tarangataralām laksmīm	107
तूलवल्लघवो मृदा	१३५
tūlavallaghavo mūdhā	135
तेजोलेइयाविवृद्धिर्या	१३
tejoleśyā vivṛddhiryā	13
तैलपात्रधरो यद्वद्	१७४
tailapātradharo yadvad	174
त्यक्तपुत्रस्तत्रस्य	१९८
tyaktaputrakalatrasya	198
त्यक्ते परिग्रहे साधोः	१९७
tyakte parigrahe sādhoḥ	197

पद्याङ्कः
Stanza No.

द (DA)

दयाम्भसा कृतस्नानः	२२५
dayāmbhasā kṛtasnānah	225
दुःखं प्राप्य न दीनः स्यात्	१६१
duḥkham prāpya na dīnah syāt	161
दुबुद्धिमत्सरद्रोहैर्	१७२
durbuddhimatsaradrohair	172
देहाःमाद्यविवेकोऽयं	११४
dehātmadyaviveko'yam	114
द्रव्यरजोचिता भेदो	२३२
dravyapūjocitā bhedo-	232

ध (DHA)

धनार्थिनां यथा नास्ति	२४३
dhanārthīnāṃ yathā nāsti	243
धर्मास्त्याज्याः सुसङ्गोत्थाः	६०
dharmaṣtyājyāḥ susaṅgothāḥ	60
धावन्तोऽपि नयाः सर्वे	२४९
dhāvanto'pi nayāḥ sarve	249
ध्याता कर्मविपाकानाम्	२५९
dhyātā karmavipākānām	259
ध्याता ध्येयं तथा ध्यानं	२३३
dhyātā dhyeyam tathā dhyānam	233
ध्याताऽन्तरात्मा ध्येयस्तु	२३४
dhyātā'ntarātmā dhyeyastu	234
ध्यानवृष्टेर्दयानद्याः	४४
dhyānavṛṣṭerdayānadyāḥ	44

पद्याङ्कः
Stanza No.

न (NA)

न गोप्यं क्वापि नारोप्यं	१३१
na gopyam kvāpi nāropyam	131
न परावर्तते राशेर्	१९३
na parāvartate rāśer	193
नयेषु स्वार्थसत्येषु	१२३
nayesu svārthasatyesu	123
नवब्रह्मसुधाकुण्ड०	१५६
navabrahmasudhākunda-	156
न विकाराय विश्वस्यो०	१५२
na vikārāya visvasyo-	152
न सुषुप्तिरमोहत्वान्	२०७
na susuptīramohatvān	207
नाप्रमाणं प्रमाणं वा	२५१
nāpramānam pramānam vā	251
नाहं पुद्गलभावानां	८२
nāham pudgalabhāvānām	82
नित्यशुच्यात्मताख्यातिर्	१०५
nityaśucyātmatākhyātir	105
निरपेक्षानवच्छिन्ना०	१४४
nirapeksānavacchinnā-	144
निर्मलं स्फटिकस्येव	३०
nirmalam sphatikasyeva	30
निराणयदमप्येकं	३४
nīrvānapadamapyekam	34
निर्विकारं निराबाधं	२६२
nīrvikāram nirābādham	262

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No
निश्चये व्यवहारे च	२५५
niścaye vyavahāre ca	255
निष्कासनीया विदुषा	९२
niskāsaniyā vidusā	92
प (PA)	
पतङ्गभङ्गमीनेभ०	५५
patangabhṅgamīnebha-	55
परब्रह्मणि मग्नस्य	१२
parabrahmani magnasya	12
परस्पृहा महादुःखं	९६
parasprhā mahāduḥkham	96
परस्वत्कृतोन्माथा	७
parasvatkṛtonmāthā	7
परिग्रहग्रहावेशाद्	१९४
parigraha-grahāveśād	194
पश्यतु ब्रह्म निर्द्वन्द्वं	२०६
paśyatu brahma nirdvandvam	206
पश्यन्नेव परद्रव्य०	२८
pasyanneva paradravya-	28
पातालकलशा यत्र	१७०
pātālakalaśā yatra	170
पापध्वंसिनि निष्कामे	२१८
pāpadhvaṁsini niṣkāme	218
पीत्वा ज्ञानामृतं भुक्त्वा	७३
pitvā jñānāmṛtam bhuktvā	73
पीयूषमसमुद्रोत्थं	४०
piyūṣamasamudrottham	40

	पद्याङ्कः	Stanza No
पुद्गलैः पुद्गलास्तृप्ति	७७	
<i>puḍgalaiḥ puḍgalāstrptim</i>	77	
पुरःपुरःस्फुरत्तृष्णा	५४	
<i>purahpurahsphurattṛsnā</i>	54	
पुरःस्थितानिरोर्ध्वाधस्	१८६	
<i>purahshutānīvordhvādhas-</i>	186	
पूर्णता या परोपाधेः	२	
<i>pūrnatā yā paropādheh</i>	2	
पूर्णे मग्नः स्थिरोऽमोहो	२७५	
<i>pūrno magnah sthīro'moho</i>	275	
पूर्यन्ते येन कृपणास्	५	
<i>pūryante yena kṛpanās</i>	5	
पृथग्नयाः मिथः पक्ष	२५०	
<i>prthaggnayāḥ mithah paksa-</i>	250	
प्रकाशि तं जनानां यैर्	२५४	
<i>prakāśitam janānām yair</i>	254	
प्रत्याहृत्येन्द्रियव्येयूहं	९	
<i>pratyāhṛtyendriyavūham</i>	9	
प्राग्धर्मलवणोत्तार	२२९	
<i>prāgdharmalavanottāram</i>	229	
प्राप्तः पण्डं गुणस्थानं	१७७	
<i>prāptah saṣṭham guṇasthānam</i>	177	
तितिभक्तिवचोऽसंगैः	२१५	
<i>ritibhaktivaco'sangaiḥ</i>	215	

ब (BA)

लक्षदृष्टिप्रचारेषु	१५३
<i>lakhadrstipracāresu</i>	153

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
बाह्यदृष्टेः सुधासार०	१४८
bāhyadr̥ṣṭeh sudhāsāra-	148
बाह्यभावं पुरस्कृत्य	६८
bahyabhāvam puraskṛtya	68
बिभेष्टि यदि संसारान्	४९
bibheṣṭi yadi sansārān-	49
ब्रह्मण्यर्पितसर्वस्वो	२२३
brahmanyarpitasarvasvo	223
ब्रह्मयज्ञः परं कर्म	२२०
brahmayajñah param karma	220
ब्रह्माध्ययननिष्ठवान्	२२४
brahmādhhyayananiṣṭhāvān	224
ब्रह्मार्पणमपि ब्रह्म	२२२
brahmārpanamapi brahma-	222
म (BHA)	
भक्तिश्रद्धानघुस्त्रणान्	२२६
bhaktiśraddhānghuṣṭṛṇān	226
भवसौख्येन किं भूरि०	१३०
bhavasaukhyena kimb hūri-	130
भस्मना केशलोचन	१५१
bhasmanā keśalocana	151
भस्वस्तोमपवित्रगोमयरसैर्	२७२
bhāvastomapavītragomayarasaiṛ	272
भिन्नोद्देशेन विहितं	२२१
bhinnoddeśena vihitam	221
भूक्षया भैक्षमशनं	९५
bhūśayā bhaiṣṭamaśanam	95
भ्रमवाटी बहिर्दृष्टिर्	१४६
bhramvāṭī bahirdṛṣṭir	146

पद्याङ्कः
Stanza No.

म (MA)

मज्जत्यज्ञः किलाज्ञाने	३३
majjatyajñah kilājñāne	33
मणाविव प्रतिच्छाया	२३५
manāviva praticchāyā	235
मदस्थानभिदात्यागैर्	२२८
madasthānabhidātyāgair	228
मधुराज्यमहाशाका०	७८
madhurājyamahāsākā	78
मध्यस्थया दृशा सर्वेष्व्	१२४
madhyasthayā dṛśā sarveṣv	128
मनः स्याद्व्यापृतं यावत्	१२५
manah syādvvyāpṛtām yāvat	125
मनोवत्सो युक्तिगवीं	१२२
manovatso yuktigavīm	122
मन्यते यो जगत्तत्त्व	९७
manyate yo jagattattvam	97
मयूरी ज्ञानदृष्टिश्चेत्	१३३
mayūri jñānadṛṣṭiścet	133
मिथ्यात्पक्षैलपक्षच्छिद्	३९
mithyātpakṣaiḥpakṣacchid	39
मिथोयुक्तपदार्थानाम्	१११
mithoyuktapadārthānām-	111
मुनिरध्यात्मकैलाशे	१५७
muniradhyātmakailāśe	157
मूर्च्छाछन्नधियां सर्वं	२००
mūrcchāchannadhiyām sarvam	200

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No

मूलोत्तरगुणश्रेणि०	२४८
mūlottaragunasreṇi--	248
मोक्षेण योजनाद् योगः	२०९
mokṣeṇa yojanād yogah	209

य (YA)

यः कर्म हृतवान् दीप्ते	२१७
yah karma hutavān dipte	217
यः पश्येन्नित्यमात्मानम्	१०६
yah paśyetnityamātmanam	106
यः स्नात्वा समताकुण्डे	१०९
yah snatvā samatakunde	109
यतः प्रवृत्तिर्न मनौ	१००
yatah pravṛtṭirna manau	100
यत्र ब्रह्म जिनार्चा च	२४६
yatra brahma jinarcā ca	246
यथा चिन्तामणिं दत्ते	१७८
yathā cintāmanim datte	178
यथा योधैः कृतं युद्धं	११६
yatha yodhaiḥ kṛtam yuddham	116
यथा शोकस्य पुष्टत्वं	१०२
yatna sophasya puṣṭatvam	102
यश्चिद्धर्पणविन्यस्त०	३०
yasciddharpanavinyasta-	32
यस्त्यक्त्वा तृणवद् बाह्याम्	१९५
yastyaktva tṛṇavād bahyam	195
यस्य गम्भीरमभ्यस्या०	१६९
yasya gambhīramadhyasya-	169

	पद्याङ्कः	Stanza No.
यस्य ज्ञानसुधासिन्धौ	१०	
yasya jñānasudhāsindhou	10	
यस्य दृष्टिः कृपावृष्टिर्	१६	
yasya dr̥ṣṭiḥ kṛpāvr̥stir	16	
यस्य नास्ति परापेक्षा	१२९	
yasya nāsti parapekṣā	129	
या शान्तैकरसास्वादाद्	७५	
yā śāntaīkarasāsvādād	75	
या सृष्टिर्ब्रह्मणो बाह्या	१५९	
yā sṛṣṭirbrahmano bāhyā	159	
युष्माकं संगमोऽनादिर्	५८	
yusmākam sangamo'nādir	58	
येषां भ्रूमङ्गमात्रेण	१६२	
yesām bhrūṃbhangamātreṇa	162	
योगसंन्यासतस्त्यागी	६३	
yogasamnyāsatastyāgi	63	
यो न मुह्यति लग्नेषु	२७	
yo na muhyati lagnesu	27	

र (RA)

रत्नैस्त्रिभिः पवित्रा या	१६०	
ratnaistribhiḥ pavitrā yā	160	
रुद्धबाह्यमनोवृत्तेर्	२३९	
ruddhabāhyamanovṛtter	239	
रूपे रूपवती दृष्टिर्	१४५	
rūpe rūpavati dr̥ṣṭir	145	

ल (LA)

लवण्यलहरीपुण्यं	१४९	
lāvanyalaharīpunyam	149	

	पद्याङ्क Stanza No
लिप्तताज्ञानसंपात०	८४
liptatājñānasampāta—	84
लिप्यते पुद्गलस्कन्धो	८३
lipyate pudgalaskandho	83
लोकमालम्ब्य कर्तव्यं	१८०
lokamālambya kartavyam	180
लोकसंज्ञामहानद्याम्	१७९
lokasamjñāmahānadyām	179
लोकसंज्ञाहता हन्त	१८२
lokasamjñāhata hanta	182
लोकसंज्ञोज्झितः साधुः	१८४
lokasamjñōjhitah sādhuḥ	184
लोक सर्वनयज्ञानां	२५२
loke sarvanayajñānām	252

च (VA)

वचोऽनुष्ठानतोऽसङ्ग०	७२
vaco'nusthānato'sanga—	72
वत्स ! किं चञ्चलस्यान्तो	१७
vatsa ! kim cañcalasvānto	17
वस्तुतस्तु गुणैः पूर्णम्	६४
vastutastu guṇaiḥ pūrṇam	64
वादाश्च प्रतिवादाश्च	३६
vādānścaḥ prativadānśca	36
विकल्पचपकैरात्मा	२९
vikalpacasakairātmā	29
विमल्यविषयोत्तीर्णः	४१
vikalpavisayottīrṇah	41

पद्याङ्कः

Stanza No.

विद्याविवेकसंपन्नो	२५८
vidyāvivekasampanno	258
विभिन्ना अपि पन्थानः	१२६
vibhinnā api panthānah	126
विवेकद्वीपद्वयक्षैः	५६
vivekadvīpaharpakṣaiḥ	56
विषं विषस्य बहेद्य	१७५
viṣam viṣasya bahneśca	175
विषमा कर्मणः सृष्टिर्	१६४
visamā karmanah sṛstir	164
विषयोर्मिविषोद्गारः	७९
visayormivisodgārah	79
विस्तारितक्रियाज्ञानं	१५५
vistāritakriyajñāna-	155
वृद्धास्तृष्णाजलापूर्णैर्	५०
vṛddhāstrīṣṇājalapūrṇair	50
वेदोक्तत्वान्मनःशुद्ध्या	२१९
vedoktatvānmanahśuddhyā	219
व्यापारः सर्वशास्त्राणां	२०२
vyāpārah sarvaśāstrānam	202

श (SA)

शमशैत्यपुपो यस्य	१५
śamaśaityapuso yasya	15
शमसूक्तसुधासिक्तं	४७
śamasūktasudhāsiktam	47
शरीररूपलावण्यं	१४१
śarīrarūpalāvanya-	141

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
शासनात् त्राणशक्तेश्च	१४७
śāsanāt trāṇaśakteśca	147
शास्त्रे पुरस्कृते तस्माद्	१८८
śāstre puraskṛte tasmād	188
शास्त्रोक्ताचारकर्ता च	१९२
śāstroktācāra kartā ca	192
शुचीन्यप्यशुचीकर्तुं	१०८
śucinyapyasucikartum	108
शुद्धाः प्रत्यात्मसाम्येन	१४२
śuddhāḥ pratyātmasāmyena	142
शुद्धात्मद्रव्यमेवाहं	२६
śuddhātmadravyamevāham	26
शुद्धानुभववान् योगी	२६०
śuddhānubhavavān yogi	260
शुद्धेऽपि व्योम्नि तिमिराद्	११५
śuddhe'pi vyomni timirād	115
शुद्धोऽपि शास्त्रज्ञा०	१९०
śuddho'pi śāstrājñā-	190
श्रेयः सर्वनयज्ञानां	२५३
śreyah sarvanayajñānām	253
श्रेयोद्गमस्य मूलानि	१३८
śreyodgamasya mūlāni	138
श्रेयोऽर्थिनो हि भूयांसो	१८१
śreyo'rthino hi bhūyānsa	181

स (SA)

संयतात्मा श्रये शुद्धो०	५७
sāmyatātmā sraye suddho-	57

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No.
संयमास्त्रं विवेकेन	१२०
samyamāstram vivekena	120
संयोजितकरैः के के	९०
samyojitakaraih ke ke	90
संसारे निवसन् स्वार्थं	८१
sansāre nivasan svārtha—	81
संसारे स्वप्नवन्मिथ्या	७६
sansāre svapnavanmithyā	76
सज्ञानं यदनुष्ठानं	८८
sajñānam yadanusthānam	88
सदुपायप्रवृत्तानाम्	२४४
sadupāyapravṛttānām	244
सन्ध्येव दिनरात्रिभ्यां	२०१
sandhyeva dinarātribhyām	01
समाधिर्नन्दनं धैर्यं	१५४
samādhirnandanam dhairyam	154
सरिःसहस्रदुष्पूरं	५१
saritsahasraduspūra—	51
साम्यं विभर्ति यः कर्म	१६८
sāmyam bibharti yah karma—	168
साम्राज्यमप्रतिद्वन्द्वम्	२४०
sāmrajyamapratidvandvam	240
सिद्धिं सिद्धपुरे पुरन्दरपुरं	२६९
siddhim siddhapure purandarapura—	269
सुखिनो विषयावृप्ता	८०
sukhino visayātrptā	80

	पद्याङ्क Stanza No
सुलभं वागनुच्चारं	१०३
sulabham vāganuccāram	103
स्यानाद्ययोगिनस्तीर्थो	२१६
sthānādyayoginastīrtho-	216
स्थिरता वाङ्मनःशयैर्	२१
sthiratā vanmanah kayair	21
स्थीयतामनुपालम्भं	१२१
sthiyatāmanupālambham	121
स्थैर्यं भवभयादेव	१७६
sthairyam bhavabhayadeva	176
स्थैर्यरत्नप्रदीपश्चेद्	२२
sthairyaratnapradīpasced	22
स्पष्टं निष्ठङ्कितं तत्त्वम्	२६१
spastam nistankitam tattvam	261
स्पृहावन्तो विबोध्यन्ते	६३
sprhāvanto vilokyante	63
स्फुरन्मङ्गलदीपं च	२३०
sphuranmangaladīpam ca	230
स्मरीर्वाग्निर्ज्वलत्यन्तरं	१७१
smaraurvāgnirjvalatyantar	171
स्वगुणैरेव तृप्तिश्चेद्	७४
svagunaireva trptisced	74
स्वद्रव्यगुणपर्याय	३७
svadravyagunaparyāya	37

	पद्याङ्कः Stanza No
स्वभावलाभसंस्कार०	३५
svabhāvalābhasanskāra-	35
स्वभावलाभात् किमपि	८९
svabhāvalābhāt kimapi	89
स्वभावसुखमग्नस्य	११-
svabhāvasukhamagnasya	11
स्वयंभूरमणस्पर्द्धि०	४६
svayambhūramanasparddhi-	46
स्वस्वकर्मकृतावेशाः	१२४
svasvakarmakrtāvesāḥ	124
स्वागमं रागमात्रेण	१२७
svāgamam rāgamātreṇa	127
स्वानुकूलां क्रियां काले	६७
svānukūlām kṛiyām kāle	67